

PRAYER,  
FASTING  
*and*  
SPIRITUAL WARFARE



**GEORGE AKALONU**

We strongly believe in the biblical principle that freely you receive, freely give. This is why we have provided a free version of this resource as eBook on our Kingdom Books Club website:

[www.kingdombooksclub.com](http://www.kingdombooksclub.com)

To reach a wider audience who are already used to eCommerce platforms and to satisfy the needs of those who prefer to read on electronic device or printed paper, we have authorized availability on the Amazon Print on Demand platform.

If you are led to support printing and distribution of these resources to the neediest in the Third World, please email us at:

[kingdombooksclub@cox.net](mailto:kingdombooksclub@cox.net)

Copyright © 2021 George Akalonu

All rights reserved.

ISBN: 978-1-948291-21-7

## EDITORIAL TEAM

Author, Apostle George Akalonu  
Publisher, Kingdom Books Club

Managing Editor, Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones  
Contributing Editor, Teacher Stephanie Foster

# Table of Contents

Chapter 1 Preamble and Introduction .....	1
Chapter 2 Synopsis and Definitions .....	6
Chapter 3 Relationship is key to Prayer.....	14
Chapter 4 Inquiry Prayer and Praying in the Spirit .....	34
Chapter 5 The Big 6 of Effective Prayer .....	44
Chapter 6 The Model Pattern of Prayer.....	61
Chapter 7 Hindrances in Prayer which we need to Overcome.....	71
Chapter 8 Scope of Prayer and Need for Maturity Intercessiom.....	90
Chapter 9 Part B: Fasting – What, Why, When & How.....	100
Chapter 10 Benefits/Outcomes of Personal & Corporate Fasting..	113
Chapter 11 Part C: Spiritual Warfare Part 1 .....	127
Chapter 12 Deeper Origin & Structure: Evil Kingdom of Satan....	141
Chapter 13 The Statue of Limitation in Spritual Warfare.....	151
Chapter 14 Offensive Spiritual Warfare .....	162
Chapter 15 Focus on Yom Kippur, The Day of Atonement .....	181
Chapter 16 Defensive Spiritual Warfare.....	199
Chapter 17 Defensive Spiritual Warfare Part 2.....	206
Chapter 18 Defensive Spiritual Warfare Part 3.....	214
Chapter 19 Mandate, Power & Authority to ‘Go Ye’ .....	228
Chapter 20 3 Realms of Spiritual Authority for Effective Warfare..	235
Chapter 21 Definition and Introduction.....	251
Chapter 22 Key Considerations: Conventional & Asymmetrical ..	259

Chapter 23 Great Firewalls of Defensive & Offensive Capacity ...	271
Chapter 24 Exclusion Clauses: Asymmetrical Spiritual Warfare ..	278
Chapter 25 The Exclusion Clauses Part 2.....	293
Chapter 26 Spiritual Intelligence & Rules of Engagement.....	307
Chapter 27 Times & Seasons: Asymmetrical Warfare Part 1.....	318
Chapter 28 Times & Seasons: Asymmetrical Warfare Part 2.....	333
Significance of Times and Seasons in waging Asymmetrical Spiritual	
Chapter 29 Epilogue Rules of Engage in Asymmetrical Warfare..	346
Course Impact Assessment .....	359
How to Be Involved .....	363
MasterClass Curriculum .....	364
MasterClass Mentors .....	367
Other Books by Apostle George .....	368

## Use of Hebraic Names of the Most high

Yahweh, Elohim, Yeshua. During our walk with the Lord, we discovered by leading of Holy Spirit how fundamentally flawed was the intrusion of Rome into the gospel from 4th Century AD. Replacement Theology led Rome to take away all Hebraic/Jewish connections as root of what is now called the Christian Faith. What He has led us to do is to call our Father by the Name He revealed Himself to Israel which is Yahweh. In the same way, rather than call our Creator by the generic title God, we find it more appropriate to call Him by the Hebraic Name he revealed to humanity through Moses which is Elohim. The name, Elohim properly conveys His Unity in Plurality as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit! We also call our King the Name His Father gave Him, Yeshua as well as the Anglicized translation, Ioseus. We do this as led by Holy Spirit, not as part of the so-called sacred Names movement. Neither do we subscribe to the legalistic methods of Judaizers intent on dragging saints into the dead works and rituals of Judaism. We do not condemn or malign those who have not yet caught this depth of revelation. Please feel free to call the Most High by what He reveals to you and what you are comfortable wit

# Chapter 1

## Preamble and Introduction

Between 6-3 BC and about 30 AD Yeshua, Jesus was incarnated in the earth realm, lived like a human in order to experience our pain and went to the Cross where He paid the price with His Own blood to secure our redemption. By this sacrifice, Yeshua literarily recovered the Kingdom which Adam lost from Satan. Subsequently, He arose from the dead, conducted a School of Ministry for the disciples for 40 days after which He ascended to heaven bodily (Acts 1:1-4). He was not running away from the earth realm! He had finished His Own part of a divine plan in the earth realm so that those redeemed by His Blood would carry out the remaining to be done. It is unfortunate that for several centuries, saints have been limited by the cloak of religion from understanding the dynamic and exciting plan of Elohim which is written in high definition in the Holy Scriptures.

### **An extraordinary plan**

From a Kingdom perspective, the divine plan featured 4 things Yeshua would do for His Church to assure it victory in prosecuting the Great Commission: 1) Authority in His Name 2). His Abiding Presence, 3) The Holy Spirit to abide within His saints 4) Yeshua's present ministry of Intercession as High Priest.

#### Authority of His Name

Before He left for Heaven, Yeshua released what can be considered unlimited authority to all who believe on Him along with a cast iron promise of His abiding presence.

Mark 16:15-20 (KJV) 15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name

shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. 19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. 20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

### His Abiding Presence

Matthew 28:18-20 (KJV) 18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

### The Holy Spirit to abide within His saints

John 14:15-18 (KJV) 15 If ye love me, keep my commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. 18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

Acts 1:4-8 (KJV) 4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me. 5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. 6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him,

saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

### Yeshua's present ministry of Intercession as High Priest

With Holy Spirit in us, Yeshua and His Presence with us, Yeshua had one more extraordinary safety guardrail for His saints in the earth realm: as High Priest of the Royal Priesthood after the order of Melchizedek, He is Personally engaged in one of the humblest assignments on our behalf at the Highest Seat of Authority, The Throne of Grace.

Hebrews 4:14-16 (KJV) 14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. 15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. 16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

Hebrews 2:17-18 (KJV) 17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. 18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

Hebrews 6:18-20 (KJV) 18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for

refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: 19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil; 20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

### Response of the Saints: The 3 Tools to be exercised in Faith

To tap into the fullness of these divine resources in both the earthly and heavenly realms, Yeshua gave His saints a triple slew of resources called Prayer, Fasting and Spiritual Warfare which is to be exercised in Faith. Since there is another work on Faith, this resource presents fresh insights into the subject matter of Prayer, Fasting and Spiritual Warfare. The three terms represent specific dimensions of spiritual activity which lead to victory in our earthly walk. When properly understood, practised, and made a lifestyle, both the individual saints and collective Body of Yeshua, Jesus in the earth realm are clothed with His Presence, virtue, and strength. Look at this incredible promise of the power of prayer to the individual saint as well as to the collective:

Matthew 18:18-20 (KJV) 18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. 19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

### Potential abuses

On the other hand, when this vital ministry and spiritual activity is misused, abused, or wrongly applied the outcome is negative fruit. Today, in several countries, prayer has been turned into sessions of railing at Elohim and instructing Him to do what believers want, no

matter how outlandish or contrary to His expressed will in the Holy Scriptures. Fasting has been misused to imply it is a means to be powerful. In the process, not much care is exercised to ensure adequate protection of the most vulnerable. Spiritual warfare has been turned into charismatic witchcraft sessions where people use 'Holy Ghost Fire' to destroy their 'enemies' with loud boasts when those ungodly prayers, based on the Old rather than New Covenant principles seem to 'work.' The Lord deemed it necessary to grant fresh revelation for balanced spiritual understanding of this vital ministry, as laid out in the Holy Bible. As second edition of a well-received work, we can only hope that it will turn out to be bigger and better even as the Lord has matured our understanding of His Kingdom and its operating principles over the past 7 years since the first edition rolled out.

Assignment: 1. What are the three things Yeshua provided for His saints to walk in victory? 2. What are the three things through which saints can do to walk victoriously indicated in this chapter? 3. Please indicate any other thing(s) you are taking away from this chapter.

## Chapter 2

### Synopsis and Definitions

In order to better understand this subject, these core questions need to be answered:

#### **A. Prayer**

- What is Prayer? Definitions
- What are the linkages between prayer and the will of Yahweh?
- In what way can we rightly describe intercession as the birthing of the will of Yahweh or partnering with Him to bring His counsel to pass?
- What kind of example did Yeshua Jesus leave us in the ministry of prayer?
- What is the pattern of prayer He instructs?
- Why are saints torn between setting aside the pattern He taught and making it a rigid religious construct?

#### **B. Fasting**

- What is Fasting? Definitions
- When is fasting to be added to prayers?
- How should Fasting be conducted?

#### **C. Spiritual Warfare**

- What is spiritual warfare? Definitions
- How do we distinguish between spiritual, spiritism, soulish and devilish operations in the arena of prayer and spiritual warfare?
- What are doctrines of devils (demons) in the ministry of prayer and spiritual warfare?
- Equipment and Instruments for Spiritual Warfare
- Conventional Spiritual Warfare
- Asymmetrical Spiritual Warfare

#### **Part 1 Prayer**

## Definition

Prayer is the act and lifestyle of communicating with Abba, our Father in heaven. Effective prayer is a function of a real relationship with Elohim which grants saints access to the Throne on the merit of the Blood shed by Yeshua, Jesus and the Authority of His Name. They are sons of Elohim, neither male nor female, who know their identity in Yeshua and who He is in them. Those who cannot pray gracefully and effectively in faith are those who though they go to church yet operate in the 4 negative types of relationship with Elohim: Strangers, Unwilling slaves, Orphans and Babes.

## Explanation

Prayer is an act in the sense that it is something we do, communicating with our heavenly Father, at fixed times such as early in the morning, during mealtimes or late at night. Beyond the specific times, there is a greater and better dimension of Prayer. This is when it becomes a lifestyle of ceaseless communication between our spirit-man, soul, and tongue with Him.

1 Thessalonians 5:17 (KJV) 17 Pray without ceasing.

This dimension of prayer manifests in those who have learnt the blessedness of waiting on Him and depending on Him as the centre of gravity of their lives. When this is so, our hearts, minds, will, emotion and consciousness gravitate towards consciousness of His Omniscience and Omnipresence.

Isaiah 26:3 (KJV) 3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

These qualities create value in that they build up the spiritual muscles of saints and cause their faith to be unleashed.

Isaiah 40:30-31 (KJV) 30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall: 31

But they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.

Prayer, in a real sense is the instrument through which mortal man with limited strength engages with Elohim Who is an immortal Spirit-Being as Father and God. Through prayer, we praise and worship Him to exalt Him for Who He Is.

Revelation 4:11 (KJV) 11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

Through prayer also, we draw down His Divine Power to intervene on our behalf, in the earth realm. No less a Person than Yeshua Himself demonstrated both dimensions.

### **His regular, fixed prayer time**

Mark 1:35 (KJV) 35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

His regular, constant prayer time meant constant access to heaven.

John 11:41 (KJV) 41 Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me. 42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

The disciples noted the quality of His Prayer Life and desired to emulate Him.

Luke 11:1 (KJV) 1 And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

### **Linkages between Prayer and the will of Yahweh: Kingdom Ambassadors in action**

Our definition and the explanations imply that Prayer is not just talking to Abba or dumping our needs on Him and hurrying out of His Presence. It implies rather that, by prayer, we take a posture of coming to Him to forge a strategic partnership through which His strength combines with our legal mandate as His assigns on planet earth to bring all things and events in line with His determinate counsel. Understanding of some scriptures will usher us into a whole new dynamic in the arena of prayer and spiritual warfare:

Genesis 1:26-28 (KJV) 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

Right in the first chapter of the Holy Bible, a critical truth which helps us to pray with burden and authority is established:

- we are created in the image and likeness of Elohim
- we are planted on earth to be His assigns or legal representatives.

Look at this way: those who walk with Elohim, the creator of the universe, and align with Him, in the understanding of why He created them, as expressed in this passage will come to a place where they have a healthy spiritual self-esteem of their mission and mandate. As Ambassadors of the Kingdom of heaven in the earth realm, they know instinctively that reporting for duty before the Throne of the Most High is a normal activity. No Ambassador can successfully represent a King if he has no real relationship. In the same way, that no Ambassador can successfully represent a Kingdom without constant recourse to the capital city of his nation. No prayer warrior can represent heaven on earth without constant visits to the Throne Room of the Most High!

Genesis 2:15 (KJV) 15 And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.

Let this truth sink into us that we are planted in the earth realm to 'dress it and keep it'. This means we cannot be indifferent to things happening in our immediate environment, within our loops of influence and anywhere on the face of this planet. We cannot assume that anything does not concern us. If we truly understand our Genesis 1:26-28 and Genesis 2:15 mandate, we will surely seek to know the will of Abba in ALL things so we can align our will and prayers with same!

Psalms 115:16 (KJV) 16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

This scripture establishes with finality, that the earth realm is given to humans to manage! We may not have political, economic, social, or financial power as humans count such. But if we understand and walk in our spiritual standing as Legal Ambassadors of the Most High who created the earth and dare to constantly seek His will and purpose in everything and pray accordingly, He will simply use us to re-direct the course of life and natural events on earth!

From the day that Yeshua, Jesus was conceived in the womb of Mary, heaven invaded the earth realm. The prophecy of the Seed of the woman Who would crush the head of Satan was activated to be fulfilled on Calvary when Yeshua, Jesus pronounced with finality 'It is finished'! Mankind is the legal assign of Yahweh to manage and rule the affairs of the earth. That legal right was stolen by the Devil through subtlety when he deceived Adam and Eve in Genesis 3. At the Cross, Yeshua, Jesus broke that legal right Satan plucked off man and restored us to pre-eminence in Yeshua, Jesus. In teaching us how to pray, Yeshua made the will of The Father a fulcrum:

Matthew 6:10 (KJV) 10 Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

As long as our lives are under submission to Abba and as long as His Word is our will, we will pray prayers that are after His heart, and we will receive His positive response.

1 John 5:14-15 (KJV) 14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us: 15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

In a real sense, those who truly pray act as spiritual mid-wives who posture to know and bring to pass the counsel of the Most High in the earth realm! In prayer, we do not try to dump a wish list on a tight-fisted, impersonal 'god' but come to the fountain of wisdom, intelligence, and knowledge. He knows exactly what is best for us and has a pre-determined plan of when and how to release it. Aligning ourselves to his heart and frame of mind draws down His blessings! To this end, Holy Spirit helps the infirmities of saints for two reasons. The first is that our finite minds may not always comprehend the infinite mind of Yahweh. Secondly, on a day-to-day basis, saints may have allowed clutter and cares of this life to block their spiritual senses. Holy Spirit comes to our rescue at such times.

Romans 8:26-27 (KJV) 26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. 27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.

## **Implications of Prayer**

1. To pray therefore is to exercise confidence and trust in Yahweh our Father and to rely wholly on His ability to take care of the issues we bring to Him!

Whatever therefore that keeps us away from communing consistently with Yahweh in prayer is actually part of the web of intrigue spun by Satan to make saints lose their precious axe head! It is time to recover the axe head and begin to grow our prayer life to the degree that we all – regardless of gender, age, race, ethnicity, or socio-economic status can literally demonstrate the Kingdom wherever we are on planet earth! The Kingdom to which we are called is not in words but in power so much so that the word “impossible” should never feature in the lexicon of saints.

1 Corinthians 4:20 (KJV) 20 For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.

This is serious business, saints: we must rise up from slumber and go forth as Ambassadors of the King of Kings with the trademark ability to call forth things that be not as if they were and see them manifested, because we dare to pray with importunity and unwavering faith. This is an inheritance from Abraham who secured the gift of righteousness or right standing with Yahweh by simply trusting Him and hanging on to His word of promise by prayer that is released in unwavering faith!

Romans 4:16-22 (KJV) 16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all, 17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. 18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. 19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: 20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; 21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform. 22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

With this introduction, we are now ready to dig into deeper waters of this critical subject. A prayerless saint is a powerless saint. A praying saint will tap into the authority of King Yeshua, Jesus and activate the power of His Blood to attract divine intervention into natural issues in the earth realm. Heaven needs more of such people to bring back the fire into the cold pews and altars! Once prayer life of the Church is truly activated anywhere, Evangelism, Discipleship and other expressions of Kingdom Church life can run smoothly! This is why Satan works overtime to quench the fire of prayers of Faith in the Body of Yeshua, Jesus on earth!

**Assignment:** 1. Define Prayer. 2. Please explain the difference between Fixed Prayer at specific times and what it means to pray without ceasing. 3. What is the linkage between Prayer, the Will of Elohim and functioning as Ambassadors of the Kingdom? 4. Please summarise 3 other things you learnt from this introduction.

## Chapter 3

### Relationship is key to Prayer

According to our working definition, Prayer is the act and lifestyle of communicating with Abba, our Father in heaven. Effective prayer is therefore a function of a real, lively relationship with Elohim which grants saints access to the Throne on the merit of the Blood shed by Yeshua, Jesus and the Authority of His Name.

John 15:16 (KJV) 16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

John 16:23-24 (KJV) 23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. 24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

Hebrews 10:19-22 (KJV) 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

Hebrews 4:15-16 (KJV) 15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. 16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

Those who walk in these realities as basis of their prayer life are sons of Elohim, neither male nor female, who know their identity in Yeshua and who He is in them. Those who cannot pray with knowledge of this relational consciousness and manifest lack of faith are those who go to church as inside buildings of brick and mortar on so called 'holy days' to perform religious rituals. They therefore live dry religious lives devoid of relational vibrancy. This is why they operate in the four negative types of relationship with Elohim: Strangers, Unwilling slaves, Orphans and Babes.

There is a prophetic context in which Yahweh, our heavenly Father instructed us to begin this study on Prayer, Fasting and Spiritual Warfare. Satan knows his time is coming to an end and is therefore unleashing the full capacity of evil on inhabitants of the earth.

Revelation 12:7-12 (KJV) 7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, 8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. 9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. 10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. 12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

While he labours to keep unbelievers in blissful ignorance, Satan unleashes all manner of attacks against saints, seeking to make them

stumble or fall permanently. In prayer, we learn the excellent Kingdom habit of regularly reporting for duty at the court of our King to commune with Him and receive marching orders for each day and circumstance of life we face! It is also by prayer and spiritual warfare that we can engage and rout out Satan and his agents!

## **Components of Prayer**

However, in order to pray effectively, it is important that 7 distinct but integrated components be present in our actions as part of a package:

1. Knowledge of the Will of Yahweh concerning the matter we want to pray for.

No saint is permitted to pray for anything outside the will of Yahweh. Emotion-driven desires fluctuate but the will of Yahweh is ever valid. The will of Yahweh is revealed through two principal avenues:

### **1.1. The Word of Scriptures**

The Word is the express, revealed will of Abba with no shadow of turning. The word is inspired by Him and preserved in the Bible for our study.

Psalm 119:89 (KJV) 89 For ever, O Lord, thy word is settled in heaven.

Proverbs 30:5 (KJV) 5 Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

Knowing the Word therefore implies knowledge of the will of Yahweh on a broad range of issues. That is why we are encouraged to study, meditate on, and apply the Word to everyday life. When the Word is made flesh in us, we have an internal compulsion to pray according to the will of Yahweh. If any thought or idea for

prayer crosses our mind which is contrary to the Word or if our emotions are stirred to desire anything contrary to the word, Holy Spirit will not allow us to proceed to ask and our conscience will not be at peace. It makes sense therefore to diligently search the scriptures, base our desires and needs on what is written and steadfastly refuse anything which is contrary.

These scriptures reveal the vital necessity of the Word of Yahweh as basis of our Kingdom lives, including the context and content of our prayers:

Joshua 1:8 (KJV) 8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

Psalms 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

John 15:7 (KJV) 7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

Colossians 3:16 (KJV) 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

Let no man or woman deceive you with sweet words! Any desire that you have that is contrary to express provisions of the Holy

Scripture is unholy! It is called lust. Lust is a desire for what is not permitted by Yahweh.

2 Peter 1:4 (KJV) 4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

James 4:1-3 (KJV) 1 From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members? 2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. 3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.

## 1.2. Fresh revelation from Holy Spirit.

Holy Spirit is still speaking today, bringing forth the mind of Yahweh, our Father to His own people. We need to keep our lives fresh and wholesome so that Holy Spirit will find them fit as His dwelling place. When He is comfortably resident, the outcome is obvious: He guides us into all truth; reveals the mind of Yahweh to us and guides our decision-making processes.

John 16:13 (KJV) 13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

- He is able to quicken scriptures and turn general promises for all saints into specific divine plans for our lives.
- He ministers and speaks to us in various ways: an audible voice, prophecy, word of knowledge, word of wisdom, burdens laid on our hearts, impressions on our spirit man, a quickening or illumination of Scriptures or just the simple way

of ordering our steps into the will of Yahweh, among many other ways.

Here is a principle of life: '*Thus says the Lord*' cannot and should not contradict '*It is written*'. Let this be said with clarity: Holy Spirit does not speak of Himself but of Yeshua! He reveals to us the meaning of the written Word and brings illumination that aligns what we read with the mind of the Father. Neither through prophecy nor any other means through which He speaks will He contradict the written Word! Rhema does not contradict logos but rather clarifies it. As you get set to pray over anything, make sure that '*thus says the Lord*' does not contradict '*it is written*'. If there is a contradiction, know with certainty that the enemy is at work!

It is needful to remember that Satan accuses Yahweh before saints as shown with what happened with Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden!

Genesis 3:1-7 (KJV) 1 Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? 2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: 3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. 4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: 5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. 6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. 7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together and made themselves aprons.

If a Prophet therefore gives you a 'word' which contradicts The Word, know with certainty that he or she is not speaking from Yahweh but from the flesh or a backslidden spirit! Understanding the specific ways, the Holy Spirit ministers to you is essential to true spiritual growth and a victorious Kingdom life where all things are possible. He is the voice of Yeshua, our King and Saviour! If we cultivate an intimate communion with Him, we will always hear the voice of Yeshua, Jesus!

John 10:27 (KJV) 27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

In summary therefore, to pray according to the will of Yahweh is to be certain that the blessings asked for are already granted!

1 John 5:14-15 (KJV) 14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us: 15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

In effect, the highest ideal of the redeemed is to be used of Him to birth the will of Yahweh in the earth realm. Yeshua exemplified this lifestyle:

John 4:34 (KJV) 34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

John 5:30 (KJV) 30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

John 6:38 (KJV) 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

We should emulate His example and enter the realm of righteousness, peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit where we do not

expend our prayer lives asking for bread and butter or things which catch our fancy but rather, we want His desires to be our desires.

Romans 14:17-18 (KJV) 17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

By doing this, we become mature sons that the world awaits the manifestation of, with our highest ideal being simply to see His will come to pass. This will be our desire regardless of whether it is convenient to us or not. All we want is for His Kingdom to come!

Matthew 6:10 (KJV) 10 Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

Romans 8:18-23 explains a principle: as vessels, who occupies our heart will invariably drive our lives.

## 2. Understanding the Nature and Power of Yahweh that inspires Trust and Confidence in Him.

The truth is that you simply cannot pray with certainty unless you first come to an understanding of Who Elohim is and the awesomeness of His power to do all things and answer as it pleases Him!

Hebrews 11:6 (KJV) 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

To pray effectively therefore, we must settle it in our hearts that we are coming to a Supreme God, Who alone is Omnipotent, Omniscient, Omnipresent, Omni benevolent and All Merciful! This inspires us to trust Him wholly and bring our causes with confidence to His Throne of Grace.

Proverbs 3:5-7 (KJV) 5 Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. 6 In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths. 7 Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the Lord, and depart from evil.

Proverbs 3:5-7 (KJV) 5 Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. 6 In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths. 7 Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the Lord, and depart from evil.

Jeremiah 32:27 (KJV) 27 Behold, I am the Lord, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?

Jeremiah 33:2-3 (KJV) 2 Thus saith the Lord the maker thereof, the Lord that formed it, to establish it; the Lord is his name; 3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and show thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

The Lord wants us to pray with confidence to Him as a caring Father and the Supreme ruler of the universe Who created and orders it. Those who are unable to grasp this reality about Him often end up in religion of rituals and empty words. This is why a great number of believers are today suffering the effects of oppression of Satan and attacks of his assigned demons, unable to push back. They end up unfulfilled, lacking the health and resources to fulfil their assignments and destiny. The Lord wants to break that tendency.

3. A Release of Faith in what we are assured by His Word and Holy Spirit is His will for us.

Faith is specific, quantifiable receiving in our spirit-man and mind, the things we desire of the Lord based on a prior apprehension of what He has desired for us. The manifestation of answers to

prayer generally follows a prior tangible receipt of those things with the eye of faith.

Hebrews 11:1 (KJV) 1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

In the Kingdom, whatever is not of faith is sin as written in Romans 14:23. It is our duty therefore to overcome wavering and double mindedness and hold on to what we have received as ours by the Word and ministration of Holy Spirit. The Word warns against doubt and double mindedness in prayer.

James 1:5-8 (KJV) 5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. 6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed. 7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord. 8 A double minded man is unstable in all his ways.

Throughout His earthly ministry, one thing was clear: Yeshua, Jesus placed a great premium on the faith of those who came to Him to receive what they desired. In Mark 11:22–24 we are told that prayer and faith are two wings of miracle creating action.

#### 4. Accept Yahweh's invitation to Pray!

It is interesting that the Ruler of the whole earth beckons us to come and pray. He wants us to pray all kinds of prayer appropriate for all situations. He invites us in very clear language to make our relationship and communion with Him and His perspectives the hub on which everything about our lives and circumstances revolve! This is an awesome privilege which the redeemed of the Lord should not shun in any way. Yeshua is seated on the Throne of Grace as our High Priest, inviting us to come boldly by authority of His Name to receive all that the Father has for us.

Hebrews 4:14-16 (KJV) 14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. 15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. 16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

Hebrews 10:19-22 (KJV) 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

In Jeremiah 33:1-3, Yahweh introduced Himself to Prophet Jeremiah and also us. He calls on us to pray and receive answers beyond the scope of what we asked for! The following scripture makes this clear:

Ephesians 3:20 (KJV) 20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

In Jeremiah 32:27, He asks the question “is anything too hard for me?” In this scripture below, we see that fervent prayers are the key to secure our destinies:

Jeremiah 29:11-13 (KJV) 11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end. 12 Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. 13 And ye shall

seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

## 5. Importunity in Prayer

In Matthew 7:7, 8, King Yeshua, Jesus calls on us to ASK; SEEK and KNOCK! To illustrate the seriousness of the divine perspective, Jesus in Luke 11:5-10 and Luke 18:1-8 exhorts us to a life of importunity in prayers of faith where we do not give up until manifestation of the promises! Yeshua, Jesus Himself exhorts us to remain in steadfast faith until the breakthrough of what we need from our heavenly Father comes through. This is the grace to continue praying until the result that conforms to will of the Most High is manifested. Many times, the enemy may try to weaken our faith or ability to hang on to what the Most High said. Those who are easily discouraged may be swayed by various reasons Satan will bring to imply that Yahweh is not interested in answering certain prayers. It is important to emulate Abraham just as he did with the promise of Isaac. Scripture is very clear that we are to emulate Abraham in matters of faith!

Isaiah 51:1-2 (KJV) 1 Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged. 2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

King Yeshua Himself emphasised importunity in prayers. Let us consider the import of the story Yeshua, Jesus told of the person who needed favour from his friend because of an urgent need at midnight:

Luke 11:5-13 ((KJV) 5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves; 6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him? 7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is

now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee. 8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth. 9 And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. 10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. 11 If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent? 12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion? 13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

Let us also examine the case of the widow who refused to take no for an answer from the unjust Judge:

Luke 18:1-8 (KJV) 1 And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint; 2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man: 3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary. 4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man; 5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me. 6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith. 7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them? 8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

It is obvious that Yahweh expects us to never give up on any matter we bring to Him that does not contradict His will and nature”.

1 John 5:14-15 (KJV) 14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us: 15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

He who called us commends prayer in and with faith on a pedestal of righteousness as the principal means of receiving all that pertains to life and godliness which is part of our rich inheritance in Him! Pray what you believe and mean; and believe and mean what you pray! In this regard, we need to grasp an essential core of true prayers: Pray what you believe and believe what you pray! In other words, pray what you truly mean and mean what you truly pray! Hang in there, as long as it is in the will of Yahweh and leave the issue of timing of manifestation to Him because His sense of timing is not the same as ours!

Mark 11:22-24 (KJV) 22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. 23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. 24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

James 4:1-4 (KJV) 1 From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members? 2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. 3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts. 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

Saints, we have no excuse to spend our productive hours in unproductive activities which weary soul and body – social media platforms chatting, texting, speaking on phone, complaining, gossiping, office and church politics, stoking tension in the home, watching TV, video games, and reading newspapers for disproportionate periods of time daily while there are mountains that confront us which need to be moved. Yahweh expressly invites us to cast all our cares on Him.

1 Peter 5:7 (KJV) 7 Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.7 Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

Dare to remove clutter from your life and make your time with Abba the central spindle or hub around which everything else rotates. Give Abba our heavenly Father quality time to cultivate an intimate relationship with Him in: prayer, study of the Word, meditation, petition, and intercession and see how great changes will come! Build your prayer life on your constitution. If you are an early bird, don't change that nature. By all means go to bed early and wake up early like Jesus did.

Mark 1:35 (KJV) 35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

If you are one who stays up late, free yourself of unproductive activities by 9.00pm and spend quality time thanking Yahweh for the day as well as possessing the incoming one. If you are able to possess the gate of 12 midnight, by all means do so, provided you will not be knocked out in the morning. Yahweh receives your prayers according to how He made you!

We have examined five components so far. Let us continue to press forward and receive the full measure of the mind of Yahweh which He wants to release to us as members of His family on earth and Ambassadors of His eternal Kingdom. The ministry of prayer, when executed in understanding and by Faith, equips us with the

spiritual capacity to fulfil destiny on earth in intimacy with our Father and arms us for effective wars that Satan will challenge us to at periodic intervals. As no one knows when he will strike next, it makes sense to heed the admonition given by Peter and be ever ready!

1 Peter 5:8-9 (KJV) 8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

6. Express Gratitude to Yahweh even as you pray in faith, trusting Him to deliver.

Because we walk by faith and not by sight, we are able to receive things in the Spirit, knowing assuredly that manifestation is coming in due season.

2 Corinthians 5:7 (KJV) 7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight:)

For this reason, as we pray, according to His will, assurance of answers received should move us from requesting to thanksgiving mode.

Philippians 4:6-7 (KJV) 6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. 7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

1 Thessalonians 5:16-18 (KJV) 16 Rejoice evermore. 17 Pray without ceasing. 18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

Practice of this principle will take our faith to a whole new level. Whenever we make the transition in our hearts from desiring to

receive what we asked for in the spirit, we have the sure evidence of faith (Hebrews 11:1).

Mark 11:22-24 (KJV) 22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. 23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. 24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

## 7. Receiving Answers

Prayer is incomplete until the answers are manifest. It may be immediate, or it may take time. However, one thing is clear: one day, what we asked for will be made manifest! Praying without expecting answers is engagement in dead religious works! Come off religion and get into the Kingdom life where our prayers are powerful and effectual as were those of saints of old who walked with Yahweh. Consider the prayer life of Elijah, a man of like passions.

James 5:17-18 (KJV) 17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. 18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

For this reason, the true Church must come into its own heritage which is the manifestation of the Kingdom of God in all situations.

James 5:13-15 (KJV) 13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms. 14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord: 15 And the prayer of faith shall save

the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

One may ask, what happens to prayers that seem unanswered? The answer is simple: such prayers are gathered like incense in the vials that are before the Throne of Grace awaiting the maturation of time!

Revelation 5:8 (KJV) 8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints (See also Revelation 8:3-4).

#### 8. Ascribing all the glory to Yahweh

No matter how much we pray, it is essential that we do not touch the glory of Yahweh by claiming credit for the miracles. Ultimately, it is the Lord who is the author and finisher of all the miracles we desire and receive! Let us therefore learn to give Him unrestrained praise out of grateful hearts.

Psalm 103:1-6 (KJV) 1 Bless the Lord, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless his holy name. 2 Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits: 3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases; 4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies; 5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's. 6 The Lord executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed.

Many times, prayer warriors and intercessors inadvertently claim credit for the miracles they prayed for. The result is that they heap up a reputation for being men and women of prayer on themselves with weaker brethren looking up to them, rather than Yahweh for blessings. The reality is that such reputation is enough reward and will cause Yahweh to back off.

Matthew 6:5-8 (KJV) 5 And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. 6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly. 7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking. 8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

Even fivefold leaders and ministers generally must go out of the way to train the people they lead to cultivate an independent prayer life rather than make them their hope. John the Baptist knew that Yeshua, rather than himself was the Bridegroom to whom the Church is betrothed. He therefore gladly pointed his disciples to Yeshua and gladly took the back seat!

John 3:26-36 (KJV) 26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him. 27 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven. 28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him. 29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. 30 He must increase, but I must decrease. 31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all. 32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony. 33 He

that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true. 34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him. 35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand. 36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

May we do likewise, or else idolatry will set in when the people we lead see us and our prayers as the solution to their problems. Testimonies of answered prayers should be profusely shared for four main reasons:

1. That all glory may go to the Most High who intervened on our behalf.
2. Remembrance of His Mighty acts strengthens the faith of saints and increases their confidence in Him and themselves.
3. Testimonies of divine intervention shame the Devil and beat back the frontiers of fear, darkness, and doubt!
4. Testimonies are also great tools Yahweh uses to soften the hearts of sinners and make them ready to receive His saving grace by faith

Assignment: 1. What did you understand about correlation between quality of relationship we have with Elohim and strength in prayer? How many types of relationship were discussed? 2. What new thing did you learn that you will apply in your prayer life? 3. Please summarise any 5 of the 8 Components of Prayer.

## Chapter 4

### Inquiry Prayer and Praying in the Spirit

As we continue to mine the depths of this critical topic, it is needful that we take a little time to be challenged on two dimensions of prayer which will change us for good and equip us with the capacity to pray with certainty. If we grasp the concepts to be discussed in this Chapter and practice them to excellence, there will be no more wearing out of ourselves through praying in a 'hit and miss', fashion. We will rather hit the mark always and enjoy our times of encounter with the Supreme Ruler of the universe who wants to exercise His Authority through and with us as Ambassadors of the Kingdom of heaven in the earth realm!

#### **Inquiry Prayer**

Where we do not have an idea of what the will of Yahweh is, the right thing to do is to go into inquiry mode. In inquiry prayer, we desist from clutching at any position or opinion. Rather, we come before our heavenly Father in a childlike manner to ask what His will is. If we cultivate the habit of hearing and knowing His voice, He will speak expressly, and we will hear it. There are three pathways to achieve excellence in this regard.

1. The first is developing an attitude of making the will of our heavenly Father, the fulcrum of our lives, just as Yeshua did.
2. Practically speaking, this calls for an attitude of waiting on the Lord until He gives specific direction concerning the direction we need to go.

Isaiah 40:30-31 (KJV) 30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall: 31 But they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.

Psalm 27:14 (KJV) 14 Wait on the Lord: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the Lord.

Psalm 37:34 (KJV) 34 Wait on the Lord, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.

Psalm 69:6 (KJV) 6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord God of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

Proverbs 20:22 (KJV) 22 Say not thou, I will recompense evil; but wait on the Lord, and he shall save thee.

3. Furthermore, we need to develop an intimacy of relationship with Elohim which enables us to walk in knowledge of His voice, according to the specific ways He speaks to us. In this regard, the Lord desires that we recognise His voice so that we do not give room for the enemy or flesh to deceive us.

John 10:25-27 (KJV) 25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me. 26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you. 27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

### **Case Study: David**

David was a man who Yahweh approved greatly. Part of the reason He found favour with Yahweh is, we believe, his constant tendency to inquire of Him whenever he was between two directions, thus avoiding presumption and supposition which could be deadly. The life of David teaches us an important principle of inquiry prayers: never take His will for granted and never rely on an

old pattern of what He said or how He responded when faced with a fresh challenge or assignment. Let us examine a passage where David faced two problems and in each case was saved because He inquired from Yahweh and did not trust his own judgement or intuition. In these last days when Satan would let loose the full arsenal of evil at his disposal, we must learn the great safety in being in the centre of the will of our heavenly Father in all things, including prayer!

1 Samuel 23:1-5 (KJV) 1 Then they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors. 2 Therefore David enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the Lord said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. 3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? 4 Then David enquired of the Lord yet again. And the Lord answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand. 5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

Even though he was a very successful warrior in his own right and commander of an indomitable army of fiercely loyal troops, David did not just proceed presumptuously to fight the Philistines. He needed a word from Yahweh. Once He heard the word of Yahweh, he acted promptly and gained victory. It is also interesting as we shall see in verses 7-13 of the same passage that when Saul came to besiege the same city of Keilah that was saved by his intervention, David did not assume their gratitude and loyalty. He inquired of Yahweh if he would be betrayed by the same people he saved. Once Yahweh signaled the truth, David immediately fled, thus saving himself unnecessary trouble.

1 Samuel 23:6-13 (KJV) 6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand. 7 And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars. 8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men. 9 And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. 10 Then said David, O Lord God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. 11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O Lord God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the Lord said, He will come down. 12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the Lord said, They will deliver thee up. 13 Then David and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth.

Let us also read another account of how one of the most accomplished military Commanders to walk on earth responded to an emergency situation which involved the carrying away into captivity of his own household. Ego and anger could have driven David to act rashly but he had the presence of mind to inquire from Yahweh which way to go.

1 Samuel 30:1-9 (KJV) 1 And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire; 2 And had taken the women captives, that were therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried them away,

and went on their way. 3 So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives. 4 Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. 5 And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. 6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the Lord his God. 7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David. 8 And David enquired at the Lord, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake them, and without fail recover all. 9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.

To pray inquiry prayers sincerely, our heart disposition must first be that of willingness to obey, no matter what Yahweh says. You cannot pray inquiry prayer with an existing idol of your preferred answer in the heart, otherwise, Yahweh will answer you according to what you want! In other words, He will not say anything but allow you to be deceived by your own deceptive heart!

Psalm 18:25-26 (KJV) 25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright; 26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward.

This principle is further amplified in an encounter Prophet Ezekiel had with elders of Israel who came to him, supposedly to inquire of Yahweh but had their hearts and minds stuffed with their

own agendas. Yahweh is very emphatic that He would allow such people to be deceived and caught in their own craftiness.

Ezekiel 14:1-5 (KJV) 1 Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. 2 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them? 4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the Lord will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols; 5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

In this matter of inquiry prayer, our best example again is our King and Savior, Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah! He clearly divested Himself of the ability to think independently of the Father and by doing so, learnt obedience by the things He suffered (Hebrews 5:8).

John 4:34 (KJV) 34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

John 5:30 (KJV) 30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

John 6:38 (KJV) 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

A classic example of this lifestyle was the issue of Calvary when the time was due for the for Yeshua to pay the ultimate price of death on the Cross. At Gethsemane, we see Yeshua in His humanity

commit the ultimate decision of whether to go forward or not to the Father.

Matthew 26:36-46 (KJV) 36 Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder. 37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy. 38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me. 39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt. 40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour? 41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. 42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done. 43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy. 44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words. 45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. 46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

It is important that those who form the habit of reading and applying instructions on prayer and spiritual warfare based on the experience of mere human beings, no matter how mightily used of God they may seem with prayers that are documented as prayer books or manuals, to realize that they can be easily led astray. It is far better to understand the Scriptures and have them made flesh in us so that when we are faced with peculiar challenges, no matter how similar to our past, the Holy Spirit alone becomes a reliable compass to interpret the whole counsel of Yahweh already deposited in our spirit and soul to chart the way forward. Let us therefore build our

faith on the Word and the Holy Spirit rather than on the opinions of mere mortals!

John 14:15-18 (KJV) 15 If ye love me, keep my commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. 18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

John 14:25-26 (KJV) 25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you. 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

John 16:12-13 (KJV) 12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. 13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

## **Praying in the Spirit**

Far more significant than inquiry prayer is the sweet practice of praying in the Spirit. This is not necessarily the effusion of fleshly display found in many Pentecostal and Charismatic circles where people try to show off their skills by publicly speaking in tongues, drawing gaping admiration and ignorant applause from those who are not mature in the faith! Unfortunately, such actions also create a negative image for the Church which turns off many sinners as 1 Corinthians 14 reveals. If we are willing, and open, Holy Spirit undertakes the serious assignment, when we yield completely to Him, to take over the exercise of praying from us! This is what is

referred to as praying in the Spirit. Here, the Holy Spirit – who knows the mind of the Father on the Throne of Grace – comes upon the yielded saint in earnest prayer mode, borrows the vocal cord and brings forth prayer in unlearned tongues which ascends with express speed to Yahweh and receives His speedy response. That is the point made in these two scriptures.

1 Corinthians 14:2 (KJV) 2 For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth him; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

1 Corinthians 14:4 (KJV) 4 He that speaketh in an unknown tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

1 Corinthians 14:14 (KJV) 14 For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

Romans 8:26-27 (KJV) 26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. 27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.

This is why we must reject the praying in tongues that proceeds from the human memory which is marked by repetition of certain syllables and words every time saints purport to flow in this blessed experience. True praying in tongues is an original and creative release of prayers inspired by the Holy Spirit who cannot be monotonous. The Holy Spirit may also choose to bring forth the words of prayer in deep groaning that cannot be uttered. We also pray in the Spirit when we forgo our agendas, let go and surrender our entire wills to the Holy Spirit to lead us on as to what to ask for. In this state, we are so sensitive to His promptings that we do not

exceed the circumference of the prayers He charts for us! He thus ministers to us what we need to ask for in prayer.

### Major Benefits of Praying in the Spirit

1. In this dimension of prayer, we are able to bypass satanic opposition because he and his agents have no idea what we are praying since Holy Spirit is the one involved in the act!
2. Our spirit-man is greatly built up when we truly pray in the Spirit.

Jude 20 (KJV) 20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost,

3. Our mind and physical body is not wearied but rather refreshed. There is no tiredness because the prayer is not done by might or by the power of the flesh or exertion of the mind and will which are engaged when forming words and logic in natural prayer.

Oh, that we may learn to give way to the Holy Spirit! Then He will simply bypass our minds, the seat of reasoning and simply speak through our tongues. No wonder there is such a refreshing, peace, and joy whenever we truly pray in the Spirit.

Assignment: 1. What is Inquiry Prayer? Please share any 3 things you learnt on it 2. What is praying in the Spirit? In what way is praying in the Spirit an effective way of communicating with the Father. 3. Share any 3 other things you learnt from this chapter.

## Chapter 5

### The Big 6 Of Effective Prayer

This is a very practical course with a clear objective to transform our prayer lives and empower us to exercise dominion in the earth realm just as Elohim intended in Genesis 1:26-29. For that reason, we approach the subject matter through various angles. Each chapter therefore delivers a unit of truth which empowers us to walk in victory. In this chapter, we will learn the Five core factors that cohere to make prayers effective. They work together to create the synergy we need to produce desired outcomes:

#### 1. Right Relationship with Yahweh is basis of effective prayer

A right relationship with Elohim is the basis on which we are able to approach Him in the first place. In His mercy, Yahweh can respond and does respond to the needs of people in distress, including sinners. In real terms however, the very first need of those outside His family and Kingdom is to come into right relationship with Him which is offered freely through the blood Shed by Yeshua, Jesus at the Cross of Calvary. This is why the most meaningful prayer a sinner should pray is for grace to recognise how odious sin is and to therefore repent and be converted.

Acts 3:19 (KJV) 19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

When Holy Spirit mediates this process, the sinner is able to recognise the need for Yeshua as Saviour, embrace His finished work on the Cross and becomes a new creature for whom the gift of righteousness and justification brings forth a brand new creature.

2 Corinthians 5:17 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

Romans 5:1-2 (KJV) 1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: 2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

When people become members of the family of Elohim and kingdom, His grace makes them averse to sin and willing to grow in righteousness. Knowing how destructive sin is, the saints have no desire to go back to their vomit.

2 Peter 2:20-22 (KJV) 20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. 21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them. 22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

To claim to be saved and still indulge in sin as a habit and lifestyle is to make the grace of God of no effect.

1 John 3:1-10 (KJV) 1 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. 2 Beloved now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. 3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure. 4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. 5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin. 6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth

not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him. 7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous. 8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. 9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. 10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

Romans 6:1-16 (KJV) 1 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? 2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? 3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? 4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. 5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: 6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. 7 For he that is dead is freed from sin. 8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him: 9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him. 10 For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God. 11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. 12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. 13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the

dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. 14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. 15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. 16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

For those who are part of the family of Yahweh, here is what His word says about coming to Him presumptuously:

Psalm 66:18 (KJV) 18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me:

Proverbs 28:13 (KJV) 13 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

## 2. Right Relationship with other humans is critical for effective Prayer

Coming to Yahweh to ask for any blessing that is not based on a right relationship with Him or fellow humans will only produce a religious ritual. This is why Hebrews 12:14 urges us to follow peace with all men and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord. We may not be able to dictate how fellow human beings will act towards us, but the Word enjoins us to do as much as lies within us to live peaceably with all men. If they pursue the path of enmity with us, we should diligently guard our hearts and ensure that no root of bitterness takes hold, so that we are not defiled.

Hebrews 12:14-15 (KJV) 14 Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: 15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;

Romans 12:14 (KJV) 14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

Romans 12:17-21 (KJV) 17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. 18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. 19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. 20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. 21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

Psalms 15:1-5 (KJV) 1 Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill? 2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart. 3 He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour. 4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the Lord. He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not. 5 He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never be moved.

Psalms 24:3-6 (KJV) 3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord? or who shall stand in his holy place? 4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. 5 He shall receive the blessing from the Lord, and righteousness from the God of his salvation. 6 This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.

Matthew 5:8 (KJV) 8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

1 John 3:10-18 (KJV) 10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. 11 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. 12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous. 13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. 14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. 15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. 16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. 17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? 18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth

The Kingdom Church is designed to be a holy family of Elohim, the very Body and Bride of Yeshua in the earth realm. The community spirit of unity, which is held together by the glue of love/charity is not optional. We are truly better, together! The truth is that claiming to love Elohim is insufficient when there is no love of the brethren.

1 John 2:3-11 (KJV) 3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. 4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. 5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him. 6 He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked. 7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye

have heard from the beginning. 8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth. 9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now. 10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him. 11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

1 John 4:20-21 (KJV) 20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen? 21 And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

Regarding connection between loving, forgiving brethren and our relationship with Elohim which leads to answers to prayer let us examine some scriptures.

Saints who love their brethren and forgive those who offend them have the right legal ground to access the Throne of Grace and obtain their desires which are consistent with the will of Elohim.

Matthew 6:12-15 (KJV) 12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. 13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen. 14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

Mark 11:22-26 (KJV) 22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. 23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall

not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. 24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them. 25 And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses. 26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses. Ephesians 4:32 (KJV) 32 And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

1 Thessalonians 5:15 (KJV) 15 See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men.

### 3. Knowledge of the Will of Yahweh

Let us remember that prayer is an instrument of relationship with Yahweh as Father. Yeshua postured as an obedient, submissive son Who trusted the Father so much that all He sought was to do His will.

John 4:34 (KJV) 34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

John 5:30 (KJV) 30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

John 6:38 (KJV) 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

That is why He was very effective in the arena of prayer and spiritual warfare. The will of Yahweh is crucial in prayer because asking outside His will is merely wearying of our souls, tasking our bodies,

and vexing of our spirits. Yahweh has a personality and will. Therefore, it makes great sense to know His will concerning all that we should ask.

Matthew 6:10 (KJV) 10 Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

1 John 5:14-15 (KJV) 14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us: 15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

1 John 5:1-3 (KJV) 1 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him. 2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments. 3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.

#### 4. Knowledge of the Word

The Word of Yahweh is a reliable storehouse of His will. The Scriptures are essentially a documentation of His will for mankind generally and the redeemed in particular. Studying and meditating on the Word is an extraordinarily healthy spiritual exercise that provides grounds on which to walk in tandem with Yahweh.

2 Timothy 3:16-17 (KJV) 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

Colossians 3:16 (KJV) 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

Anyone who desires to succeed in the ministry of prayer should do well to study, meditate upon and approach Elohim based on what the word says before asking anything.

Joshua 1:8 (KJV) 8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

Psalms 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

The saint who knows and pray within framework of the Word will not hit and miss in prayer but will rather be right on the mark, always! To seek knowledge and understanding of the Word of Elohim creates the right environment for true relationship with Elohim.

Psalms 119:1-11 (KJV) 1 Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the Lord. 2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart. 3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his

ways. 4 Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently. 5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes! 6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments. 7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments. 8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly. 9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word. 10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments. 11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

## 5. Faith. Faith is active reliance on the Word of Yahweh.

It is the grasping on His Word as true and certain, even when there is nothing physically manifested. The attitude of faith is this “If it is in the Word, then I receive it” and, if God said or says it, I believe it”. The heroes of faith all had one central thread which ran through their lives: they lived by faith in Yahweh and His word regardless of what their senses suggested. In this, they fulfilled a vital law of the Spirit expressed in this short but powerful passage:

2 Corinthians 5:7 (KJV) 7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight:)

Hebrews 11:1-6 (KJV) 1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. 2 For by it the elders obtained a good report. 3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear. 4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh. 5 By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death;

and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God. 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

Paul the apostle was to clarify this factor as a vital fulcrum on which his incredible ministry was based and for which he suffered incredible opposition and pain:

2 Corinthians 4:16-18 (KJV) 16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. 17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; 18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

Interestingly, our faith is increased with hearing and studying of the will of Yahweh in His Word.

Romans 10:17 (KJV) 17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

Faith is not the exercise of mere positive confession. It is rather standing on the sure promises of God as true and reliable.

## 6. Prayer

Prayer brings all the five factors above together. In prayer therefore, we come with a penitent heart to Yahweh by the way of the Blood, receiving mercy and grace to rely on His sure Word. Standing on His received will, we ask in faith and hang in there

before Him in importunity until we receive that which He says is ours!

Hebrews 10:19-23 (KJV) 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)

Matthew 7:7-8 (KJV) 7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

Mark 11:22-24 (KJV) 22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. 23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. 24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

What do you do when you do not know what to do?

Just pray, seeking to know what Yahweh is saying in the situation and His will in and through it. Those who rush to respond to challenges often end up relying on their own strength which is dangerous. Elohim wants us to always depend upon Him.

Jeremiah 17:5-8 (KJV) 5 Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm,

and whose heart departeth from the Lord. 6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited. 7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is. 8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

To depend upon Him alone requires us to trust Him completely and wait upon His word of direction and divine intervention.

Psalm 37:9 (KJV) 9 For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the Lord, they shall inherit the earth.

Isaiah 40:30-31 (KJV) 30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall: 31 But they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.

Those who live in this way have their minds constantly stayed on the Lord.

Isaiah 26:1-4 (KJV) 1 In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks. 2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in. 3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee. 4 Trust ye in the Lord for ever: for in the Lord Jehovah is everlasting strength:

If we allow the principle in Colossians 3:1-3 to be real in us and get lost in Yahweh, He takes over all our battles and we rest in His divine providence!

Colossians 3:1-3 (KJV) 1 If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. 2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. 3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

Colossians 3:15 (KJV) 15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.

2 Chronicles 20:1-26 (KJV) 1 It came to pass after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them other beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle. 2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and, behold, they be in Hazazontamar, which is Engedi. 3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek the Lord, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. 4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask help of the Lord: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the Lord. 5 And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, before the new court, 6 And said, O Lord God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee? 7 Art not thou our God, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever? 8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying, 9 If, when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy

presence, (for thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help. 10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not; 11 Behold, I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit. 12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon thee. 13 And all Judah stood before the Lord, with their little ones, their wives, and their children. 14 Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the Lord in the midst of the congregation; 15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the Lord unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's. 16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel. 17 Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the Lord with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the Lord will be with you. 18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the Lord, worshipping the Lord. 19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the Lord God of Israel with a loud voice on high. 20 And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the Lord your God, so shall ye be established; believe

his prophets, so shall ye prosper. 21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the Lord, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the Lord; for his mercy endureth for ever. 22 And when they began to sing and to praise, the Lord set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten. 23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another. 24 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped. 25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much. 26 And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed the Lord: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

Last word: Pray only what you mean and mean what you pray! Pray according to your Faith! Do not pray for praying sake or to fulfil all righteousness but because you truly believe that Elohim can give what you desire of Him!

Assignment: 1. Please summarise any 4 of the 6 things we studied today. 2. What other things are you personally taking away from the chapter?

## Chapter 6

### The Model Pattern of Prayer

#### **Inside the Yeshua Jesus School of Prayer**

There is an interesting account in this passage:

Luke 11:1 (KJV) 11 And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

We see the disciples make a request to Yeshua, Jesus, to teach them how to pray just as John taught His own disciples. Knowing that what they desired of Him was right and proper, He proceeded to lay out a framework of how saints should pray effectively. He was by no means telling them a ritual to recite or a religious box to be trapped in. The focus of Yeshua, Jesus rather was to show His disciples, by practical illustration, the things which matter in the lives of saints which they need the Father's grace and help to deal with. His pattern of prayer illustrated clearly one of the key principles of the Kingdom: that a man's life does not and should not consist in the abundance of goods accumulated nor should man live by bread alone.

Thus, it is needful to examine what is now called the Lord's Prayer in detail to see the point He was making and the way He wanted His saints to think outside the box of cares of this life. To do justice to this prayer, we shall break down and examine all the constituent parts therein from the lenses of the man who was the assigned biographer, Matthew the former revenue officer.

Matthew 6:5-15 (KJV) 5 And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. 6 But thou, when thou

prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly. 7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking. 8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him. 9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. 10 Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. 11 Give us this day our daily bread. 12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. 13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen. 14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

### **The 3 Broad Divisions of the Pattern**

**Part A. Verses 5-6:** Let us note that Yeshua was not dealing with congregational prayers in this teaching but the Kingdom culture lifestyle of individual saints who need to communicate regularly with our heavenly Father. In order words, Yeshua was clear that private Prayer should be private indeed. There is no need to seek to impress other people with our prayer life. To try to have a reputation of praying power with humans is to receive your reward from them. This is a meaningless mindset and attitude because the human ego, rather than Elohim is the one that is ministered to when it receives applause of men in prayer.

**Part B. Verses 7-8:** The word used is ‘when you pray’, not if you pray’ which means we are expected to be invested in the Kingdom business of prayer. Yeshua warned against praying with a religious mindset. This is one which is ritualistic where prayer consists of chanting certain words from the lips rather than the heart at Elohim. He advocates a situation where prayer is preceded by a realisation

of the awesomeness of Elohim Who already knows all about us and our need. As a good Father, He is more than willing to grant those things which we truly need. We should approach Him with Faith in His providence and benevolence. If that is the case, there is no need engaging in vain repetitions which simply weary both us and Him.

**Part C.** He was teaching us a Pattern. He was not telling us the specifics of what to say but rather providing a strategic Pattern to follow so that all key issues will be covered in our prayers. Let us take note of this vital key that unlocks what Yeshua was saying in Matthew 6:9:

*“After this manner therefore pray ye”.*

In contemporary language, He was saying ‘Let this be a model or pattern of what to cover in prayer’. Orthodox groups which make people to recite this prayer without understanding that it is a pattern lead the people into deeper realms of religion.

## **Component parts of the Pattern**

### 1. Our Father in Heaven

This speaks of relationship. He who comes to Yahweh must understand that we are called to a life of relationship with Him. We are not called into a dead religious system which relates with a cold, distant uncaring ‘God’. Though He is The Supreme Being, we are called to a personal relationship with Yahweh based on the blood that was shed by Yeshua, Jesus. In Him, divinity became humanity so that sinful mankind can be restored back to the glory lost when Adam and Eve lost their first estate in Eden. If you are redeemed by the blood therefore, your Father beckons you to come boldly to His Throne by the way of the Blood. We have express access to Him.

Hebrews 2:14-18 (KJV) 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he

might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. 16 For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham. 17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. 18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

Hebrews 10:19-23 (KJV) 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)

The Concept of Faith: You are not just invited to come. It is also significant to note that the model did not teach us to say, 'my Father' but 'our Father'. This introduces the concept of Family! We are part of one Family of Yahweh on earth! When we approach Him, selfishness must give way to the overall interest of the collective good! As a member of His family, Abba asks us to come in faith and trust to Him as the El Shaddai Who is the All Sufficient One with capacity to meet all the needs of all His children. Yahweh says if earthly fathers know how to give good gifts to their children, how much more would He who is the Father of lights bless His own?

Matthew 7:7-11 (KJV) 7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be

opened. 9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? 10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

## 2. Hallowed be Your Name

We commence prayer in reverence of Elohim. Replacement theology has so distorted the mindset of saints that they have forgotten that we do not serve a distant, unknown God with no name. The term 'God' is a generic description of the Supreme Being various people groups of the world worship. Our God has Names that are holy and powerful! He revealed Himself to Moses as The I Am Who I Am otherwise known as Yahweh (YHWH). He is The El Shaddai or All Sufficient One. He is Jehovah Rapha the Great Healer. The best description of the Triune Godhead is Elohim. Our Saviour was given some specific Names by His Father such as Yeshua (Yahweh's Salvation) and Emmanuel (God with us). It is at the Name of Yeshua; every knee shall bow. We lose nothing but gain all when we intentionally call exalt the holy Names of Elohim as part of Adoration and Worship. We need to develop the holy habit of learning how to exalt His Holy name before asking Him to meet any of our needs. That we have the privilege of having Him as Father should in no way detract from our approaching Him with an attitude of worship and humility. Furthermore,

## 3. Your Kingdom come

Here Yeshua, Jesus is asking us to align ourselves with the ultimate purpose of Yahweh which is to finally consummate His Kingdom on earth one day. The Kingdom at this present time is in the realm of the hearts of the redeemed (Kingdom Within/Now). All who have enthroned Him as King make up one universal Kingdom of priests and kings called the Kingdom Nation (1 Peter 2:9-12). The Manifest Kingdom otherwise called Kingdom to come is what will be instituted worldwide on a day and at an hour which no one knows.

This is the day Yeshua, The King of Kings and Lord of Lords will return to finally establish the fullness of the Kingdom. We must constantly live in remembrance of the fact that this event will surely happen. Knowing that the world will not enjoy Peace and Joy until that time, our attitude should be, like John: 'Lord Yeshua, Jesus, come quickly'! (Revelation 22:20, 21) Of the fullness of that blessed Kingdom which will take over from the kingdoms of this world at their expiration as noted in Daniel Chapter 2, let us note that it will be personally ruled by King Yeshua, Jesus with no room for Satan and powers of evil (Revelation 20:1-6).

Revelation 11:15 (KJV) 15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

To participate in the Kingdom to come, we need to submit to the rulership of Yeshua, in the present. Yeshua in us is the hope of glory.

#### 4. Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

This is the heart of this model prayer. The highest ideal of the redeemed is to see a shifting that will cause every authority and person in the earth realm to be wholly submitted to the will and purpose of Yahweh. The will of Yahweh is thus the dwelling place of the saints! If it is so, saints who pray must deliver themselves of the error that we are to impose our wills on Yahweh and expect His acquiescence. If that is so, saints in effect enthrone their self-nature as 'god'! To pray this prayer in good conscience is to simply posture our hearts and minds in such a way that Yeshua, Jesus reigns as Sovereign, determining by the Holy Spirit and the Word, what we desire or ask of Abba. In effect, our attitude in prayer is that of spiritual 'mid-wives' who are set to align with Abba for the birthing of His will in all circumstances of life, no matter what the five senses suggest to them. It is in this posture of abiding in Yeshua and allowing Him to abide in us that real mountain moving prayers of faith can truly take place because we are then one with the Almighty

concerning any matter! (John 15:1-7) This posture enables us to be sensitive to know and pray His will, not what the five senses or emotions suggest.

1 John 5:14-15 (KJV) 14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us: 15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

5. Give us this day, our daily bread.

Deep down in the body of the model prayer, only one verse and line is focused on our daily needs. The Yeshua model and the pattern encourages us depend wholly on Elohim who guarantees provision of our daily needs. We therefore ask for those needs as they come daily. There is no room in the Kingdom for covetousness over so many things or worrying over cares of this life. We are called to have absolute trust in Yahweh as a loving, caring Father. The economic principle was first enunciated in the wilderness when Moses commanded Israel to fetch enough manna and quail for the day. Those who had much more than they needed invariably gave to those who had less so that there was equality. Those who tried to take more than was needed for the day discovered to their dismay that they became maggots. The lesson here is this: In the Kingdom, Yahweh has enough for all our needs but not enough for our greed! He is calling on His own to get into the Kingdom economic model which requires us to focus on the Kingdom and its righteousness, trusting our heavenly Father to provide all that we need.

Matthew 6:25-34 (KJV) 25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better

than they? 27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? 28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? 31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

The redeemed were not designed to chase after things. Things are rather ordained to chase after us.

1 Timothy 6:6-10 (KJV) 6 But godliness with contentment is great gain. 7 For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. 8 And having food and raiment let us be therewith content. 9 But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition. 10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

It is strange therefore that 'so called' poster men of the Kingdom message in the Western world are simply men and women who have craftily used the sneak peek they claim to receive into the Kingdom to pile up ungodly wealth for generations unborn; men and women who charge exorbitant fees for highly condensed superstar

appearances called Kingdom conferences and price their so-called revelations of the Kingdom in books and tapes out of the reach of ordinary saints! Yahweh, have mercy!

6. Forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

Here is a simple two-edged sword. We normally desire to have any debts and sins we incur forgiven. In the same measure, Yahweh requires us to have a heart which freely forgives any offence inflicted by other people. You cannot approach Him for mercy when you refuse to show mercy to people (Ephesians 4:28-32). Even in matters of finances and other debts owed us, we are called upon to release people from yokes of debts which they cannot repay. The principle of Jubilee is not just an Old Testament construct (Leviticus 25:1-38 Deuteronomy 15:6). The hardness of heart with which believers pursue their debtors is amazing! We ought to give some people the jubilee treatment! Let us let them off the hook and write off those debts. As they breathe the air of freedom, so shall the joy of the Lord flood our hearts. In every situation where we obeyed God and did this, there were amazing visitations of financial breakthrough and more importantly, a great peace and joy in our hearts! Try it saints, it works!

7. Do not lead us into temptation but deliver us from the evil one.

Here Jesus wants us to realize that Satan is a present threat to the earthly pilgrimage of the redeemed. To deny the reality, power and craftiness of Satan is to walk in denial. If Satan could tempt Jesus sorely and dogged His steps till He hung on the old rugged cross, so shall he seek to tempt us out of the will of Yahweh. Yeshua, Jesus wants us also to walk in the understanding that Abba has all the power to order the affairs of His creation. On the basis of this, He wants us to recognize that though temptation can be very devastating, the best defence is to proactively ask Yahweh to deliver us from situations that may lead to falling away from Him. In 2 Thessalonians 3:2 we are also asked to pray for deliverance from wicked and ungodly human beings who have no faith. This pray is a sign of real humility that we recognise the frailty of the human

nature and depend on Elohim to maintain our walk with Him and overcome temptations.

8. For yours is the Kingdom and the Power and Glory, amen  
(Verse 13.b).

Yeshua wants us to recognize that Yahweh is not a hard task master who will save us and leave us to our own devices. He has established the present dimension of the Kingdom in our hearts. The Kingdom will be fully manifest as global governance by Yeshua, Jesus Christ from His Throne in Jerusalem in due course of time and we must yearn for it and pray about the time of full manifestation. All the power and glory are ascribable unto Him. Saints should walk in a 24/7 consciousness of this reality. It is interesting that Yeshua began the model prayer with exalting the name of our heavenly Father and ends it with a similar theme. We need to emulate Him.

Assignment: Study Romans Chapters 9,10,11

## Chapter 7

### Hindrances to Prayer which we need to overcome

One thing that should be obvious to many saints is that getting into a consistent, productive prayer life often seems to be quite a struggle. The reason is that various forces work together to create all manner of hindrances and blockages. Knowledge of these hindrances and rejecting them will make us effective in the ministry of prayer and spiritual warfare. Let us examine 18 hindrances that confront most believers.

#### 1. Satanic Opposition

We have a cunning adversary who knows that prayer is the vital tool with which saints can unleash the authority of the Name of Yeshua, Jesus and Power of the Blood against Him (Revelation 12:10-11; Philippians 2:5-11). He also knows that it is through prayer that what was purchased for saints at Calvary is possessed, in spite of his antics. If he can get saints busy with a thousand and one seemingly justifiable activities which limit the capacity of saints to pray or hinder their prayer lives, he has a chance to prevent them from fulfilling their destinies and the Great Commission. He knows that prayerless saints cannot occupy for Yeshua, Jesus! For this reason, Satan often dispatches his demonic army to hinder the prayer lives of saints.

**Solution:** We need to know what we are up against in the unseen realm of the spirit so that we can persist in prayer until breakthroughs are achieved, in spite of Satanic opposition as Daniel modelled in Daniel 10:1-13. Satanic powers are real! We also overcome Satan through various tools of spiritual warfare that will be outlined in a later chapter (Ephesians 6:12).

2. The flesh of man – which is the combination of his soul and body. The flesh has a natural tendency to love what is easy and convenient. The soul is the realm of the mind (including

the imagination and memory), the will and the emotions (which is seat of attitudes).

The soul is the realm of expression of our humanity, our preferences, likes and dislikes. It is the engine room which when cluttered by so many non-essentials, causes little foxes to roam the unguarded vineyard! The flesh then becomes weak when it comes to the holy estate of prayer. Even Jesus in His humanity acknowledged this truth as He wrestled with the unpleasant cup of death at the Garden of Gethsemane (See Matthew 26:36-45, especially verse 41). Obviously, the motion of the soul is an active realm of life which often gets in the way of faith and prayer. Consider these realities: it is the realm where thoughts wander, where inconvenient desires and even vivid solicitations of sin can flash when a weak believer is in prayer. It is the realm that wants to gather its thoughts and frame the prayer requests in beautiful language which ends up causing more weariness. It is also the realm where ought against fellow saints and other people are stored in the memory and emotion. The soul trusts itself more than Elohim.

Jeremiah 17:5-6 (KJV) 5 Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. 6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

When the mind and emotions drive prayer, it is often to ends that are contrary to the express will of Elohim.

**Solution:** We need to die to self and be crucified with Yeshua as Galatians 2:20 says. Elohim demands death of the self-nature so that Holy Spirit will drive the spirit-man which will in turn lead the being of saints.

3. Sin. Those who are redeemed by the Blood have a default setting of righteousness and holiness so that they can walk intimately in relationship with a Holy Father.

1 Peter 1:15 (KJV) 15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

1 John 3:4-9 (KJV) 4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. 5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin. 6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him. 7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous. 8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. 9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

As they love righteousness and hate iniquity, just like Yeshua (Hebrews 1;9), they are able to see and transact with their heavenly Father.

Matthew 5:6 (KJV) 6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

Matthew 5:8 (KJV) 8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

Sin breaks relationship with Elohim. All acts of sin are, in practice, breaking of His commandments. Any day, any time, unconfessed and unrepented sin will hinder prayers. If a believer lives in sin, the truth is that the heavens above will be closed. Whoever can pray freely in spite of sin unrepented of, is a hypocrite, unfortunately deceiving none else but him or herself.

Psalms 24:3-5 (KJV) 3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord? or who shall stand in his holy place? 4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. 5 He shall

receive the blessing from the Lord, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

Psalm 66:18 1(KJV) 8 If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me

Proverbs 28:9 (KJV) 9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.

13 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

Isaiah 1:15 (KJV) 15 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

Isaiah 59:1-9 (KJV) 1 Behold, the Lord's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear: 2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear. 3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness. 4 None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity. 5 They hatch cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper. 6 Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands. 7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths. 8 The way of peace they know not; and there is no judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know

peace. 9 Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, but we walk in darkness.

**Solution:** A tender heart which is sensitive to the glory of Elohim is what will make a saint to receive conviction of Sin from Holy Spirit. When properly responded to, the saint who committed sin of any type is expected to run towards and not away from Yahweh in penitence and receive His abundant mercy. Repentance restores our relationship with Elohim and breaks the flow of sin.

1 John 1:6-10 (KJV) 6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: 7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin. 8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. 9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

1 John 2:1-2 (KJV) 1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: 2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

4. Unforgiving Spirit. Yahweh loves equity. He who forgives sins and debts we owe requires us to willingly do likewise to fellow men. Whoever hardens his heart and refuses to forgive fellow humans denies him or herself the privilege of access to the Throne of Grace and Mercy.

**Solution:** It is in our best interests to forgive those who offend us and to guard our hearts from becoming evil due to bitterness, spirit of vengeance and all sorts of negativity.

Matthew 5:23-24 (KJV) 23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee; 24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

Matthew 5:43-48 (KJV) 43 Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy. 44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; 45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. 46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same? 47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so? 48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

Matthew 6:12 (KJV) 12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

Matthew 6:14-15 (KJV) 14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

Mark 11:25-26 (KJV) 25 And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses. 26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

Colossians 3:12-13 (KJV) 12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering; 13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving

one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.

Hebrews 12:14-16 (KJV) 14 Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: 15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; 16 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.

#### 5. Disobedience of the Word of Yahweh or His revealed will.

Going to Yahweh to ask afresh when you are living in active disobedience to His word or His expressly revealed will is abominable in His sight.

Yahweh requires you to do the first works: obey what He has already spoken so that you will have access to His throne. Whoever will hear and refuse to do the will of Yahweh is in an active state of rebellion.

1 Samuel 15:22-23 (KJV) 22 And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. 23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

**Solution:** The Lord wants our hearts to be inclined to know and obey His commandments – whether convenient or not.

John 15:10-14 (KJV) 10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. 11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain

in you, and that your joy might be full. 12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. 13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. 14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

1 John 3:20-22 (KJV) 20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. 21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God. 22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

Yahweh is inclined to those who obey Him

1 Peter 3:12 (KJV) 12 For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil.

6. Family dysfunction. There is a divine order in marriage which when maintained by the saints, causes the home to be an oasis of love and care. Where the man is the covering over his wife and children, paying the price to receive what they need to meet their needs with the wife a real helpmeet, pillar of support and encourager, there is a connection with the authority of Yeshua to whom the man is subject.

When on the other hand, a woman pursues a life of rebellion against the authority of her husband, the heavens above the couple can close. In the same vein, where a man oppresses and treats his wife despicably, withholds from providing for her wellbeing, his conduct can release a negative force which closes up the heavens. The result is that the couple struggles and may not walk in favour with Yahweh.

1 Peter 3:7 (KJV) 7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs

together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

**Solution:** It is in the best interests of saints to travail before Yahweh to seek healing of their dysfunctional marriages. Ultimately, each marriage should reflect the picture of Yeshua and His Church which is graphically outlined in Ephesians 5:21-33, Colossians 3:18-25, Ephesians 6:1-4, Malachi 2:13-17.

7. Misuse of Authority and rebellion of workers in the Market Place.

**7.a.** It is wrong for saints who are Directors, Managers, or authorities in the Market Place to mistreat those who work for them like depriving them of their wages or delaying their just and timely salaries. Their cries close the heavens above their employers!

James 5:1-6 (KJV) 1 Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you. 2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are motheaten. 3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days. 4 Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth. 5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter. 6 Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist you.

**7.b.** On the other hand, Christian employees who do wrong, steal or do not put in their best into their work are actually raising spiritual forces which will hinder their prayers. Though they labour ceaselessly, the blessings of Elohim may be withheld. If they make money by unrighteous means, they heap up to themselves divine

displeasure which can manifest in future when they may not be aware.

1 Timothy 6:1-5 (KJV) 6 Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed. 2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren; but rather do them service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort. 3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness; 4 He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings, 5 Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.

1 Peter 2:18-21 (KJV) 18 Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. 19 For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. 20 For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

8. Covetousness and Idolatry. A covetous heart will not hear from Yahweh because it is a terrible form of idolatry. Covetousness includes the love of money or possessions. A lusting after things will block our ability to hear and know the real will of Yahweh (Ezekiel 14:1-3).

Colossians 3:5 (KJV) 5 Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:

1 Timothy 6:6-10 (KJV) 6 But godliness with contentment is great gain. 7 For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. 8 And having food and raiment let us be therewith content. 9 But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition. 10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

9. Impure Motives. This includes asking for things out of pride, spirit of strife, competition with others or plain love of the world.

James 4:1-3 (KJV) 1 From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members? 2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. 3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

10. Unbelief. This hinders prayers to a great degree. Unbelief is lack of trust in Yahweh and His goodness and therefore a Satan inspired accusation against Him.

Matthew 13:54-58 (KJV) 54 And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works? 55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? 56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things? 57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house. 58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

**Solution:** Saints need to recognise that unbelief is the sin of mistrusting God and repent from the depths of their hearts.

James 1:5-7 (KJV) 5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. 6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed. 7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

11. Confusion. This is a state of not knowing what one really wants from Yahweh. There are many who come to God without definite purpose because of the spirit of confusion.

**Solution:** If one is tender hearted and tells Yahweh sincerely of the confusion, the Holy Spirit can take over and intercede according to the perfect will of the Father.

Romans 8:26-27 (KJV) 26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should

pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. 27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.

12. Wrong Priority. When saints are filled with the cares of this life and subjugate the Kingdom to same, they develop a wrong perspective which manifests as wrong priorities. This grieves Yahweh because it runs contrary to the elementary principles of the Kingdom enunciated in the Sermon on the Mount.

**Solution:** The way to overcome is to change direction: begin to seek first the Kingdom and His righteousness, trusting the Lord that He will take care of all needs.

Matthew 6:19-34 (KJV) 19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: 20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: 21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. 22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. 23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness! 24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. 25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better

than they? 27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? 28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? 31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

13. Bypassing the Authority of the Name of Yeshua, Jesus. He is our only valid legal ground of praying effectively.

**Solution:** Praying in the Name of Yeshua, Jesus puts Him squarely in the picture and activates His Heavenly intercession.

John 16:23-24 (KJV) 23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. 24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

Hebrews 4:14-16 (KJV) 14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. 15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. 16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we

may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

14. Self-Righteousness, Pride, Hypocrisy. Prayer emanating from this negative lifestyle or attitude stinks in the nostrils of God.

Matthew 6:5 (KJV) 5 And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

Luke 18:10-14 (KJV) 10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican. 11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. 12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess. 13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. 14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted. 15. Refusal to abide in Yeshua and in the Word. It is by abiding in Him that there is surety that we are in the Faith! We are not to switch off Him even for a moment or to look away to other 'gods' including self-strength!

**Solution:** Let us avoid the tendency to run to God when under pressure for certain miracles or blessings. We need to abide in Yeshua and let His Word abide in us.

John 15:1-7 (KJV) 1 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. 2 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth

fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. 3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. 4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. 5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing. 6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. 7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

#### 15. A Stingy spirit and absence of compassion for the needy. Saints

who are hard hearted, unloving, and uncaring contradict the very nature of Yahweh who is love! Because Yahweh is in heaven, He desires to meet the needs of poor brethren through caring saints here on earth.

**Solution:** The Lord wants us to realise that we, His children, are called to be channels through which He blesses others! We need to accept to be His River of living water, not brackish ponds that have no outlets and become filthy! Armed with compassionate hearts and generous disposition, we become conduits through which the Lord blesses those in need as unto Him. In time and in eternity, there are rewards for such saints.

Luke 6:38 (KJV) 38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.

2 Corinthians 9:6-11 (KJV) 6 But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. 7 Every

man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. 8 And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work: 9 (As it is written, He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever. 10 Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness;) 11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

Matthew 25:31-40 (KJV) 31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: 32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: 33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. 34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: 35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: 36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me. 37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? 38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? 39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? 40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

16. A Wrong concept of Yahweh due to Culture or religion.

In many cultures, the operating concept of Fatherhood is an angry, fierce man who bellows threats and curses his children constantly. Any saint who has this fixed image may not be able to see and approach Yahweh as a loving, caring Father. To compound this situation, many Christian religious sects foster this strange picture of a distant, impersonal 'god' who is ever angry at humans. Consequently, their members may not be able to approach Yahweh with the right perspective of who He is. This can hinder prayers because it is an unfair accusation against Yahweh and also makes of none effect the Blood that was shed at the Cross!

**Solution:** We need to grow to the place where our relationship with the Lord is such as we see and approach Him as a loving Father Who is more than willing to answer our prayers and bless us with what we need.

17. Disregard of Holy Spirit. All saints are indwelt by Holy Spirit who is the seal of our redemption! Due to religious concepts that are not true, some Christians deny Holy Spirit a place in running of their lives. This affects their ability to pray. They labour in the flesh when they refuse to accept the ministry of the Helper from heaven! (John 7:38-39, John 14:26, John 16:13-15, Romans 8:15, 26-27, 1 Corinthians 2:10-12 Ephesians 2:18, Jude 20).

**Solution:** As children of Yahweh, we need to recognise the Person of Holy Spirit and incline our hearts to cooperate with Him. He alone can show us the particular hindrances to prayer at work in our lives. Laying hold of the promises of Yahweh, especially the power of repentance, we can rend our hearts and obtain His mercy.

As saints we must learn the concept of justification. Any time a sin a saint genuinely repents of any sin, Yahweh does not just forgive but also wipes the slate clean with the blood of the Lamb!

Micah 7:18-20 (KJV) 18 Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger

for ever, because he delighteth in mercy. 19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. 20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

Hebrews 10:16-17 (KJV) 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; 17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

When this happens, we are justified and stand before Him as one who never sinned because He no longer has record of what the Blood of Yeshua, Jesus, blotted away! To refuse to repent of any sin, no matter how 'tiny' is to inflict the worst wound on oneself! This is why Yahweh calls us to let go and allow Him to take over our prayer life. The greatest antidote to prayerlessness is to walk in the fullness and overflow of the Holy Spirit who knows the mind of The Father and knows when He can use our weak vessels to pray great prayers!

Assignment: 1. Please summarise any 12 out of the 18 hindrances to prayer outlined in this chapter.

## Chapter 8

### Deeper Dimensions, Scope of Prayer and Need for Maturity in Intercession

Before we proceed into the realms of Fasting and Spiritual Warfare where our Father will unfold deep mysteries that will equip us for the time that now is, it is needful that we conclude the section on Prayer with some reflections.

#### A. Hallowing the Name of Elohim

The first is the fact that our King and model, Yeshua Ha Mashiach taught us to pray ‘Hallowed be Your Name’. This raises the very critical issue that the Name of our Father is to be ‘hallowed’ or made ‘sacred’ and ‘honourable’! Is it then not implied that He has a Name and is not just a generic ‘God’? In this, we who live in these last days must discern the extraordinary damage Babylon tried to do to our esteem of our Father in Heaven when it took away His Holy Name and replaced it with a generic title which the gods of the nations and religions of this world can appropriate! It certainly was not an accident that in seeking to foster a new religion that was designed to replace Judaism, everything Hebraic was tossed down the drain: a case of throwing away the proverbial baby with the bath water. The degree of anti-Semitism with which Babylon promoted its brand of ‘Christian Religion’ shows how ‘effective’ it has been, enfolding nearly over 1.8 billion people on earth who are supposedly named by the Name not of Yeshua Ha Mashiach but of Jesus Christ yet lack the power of the New Creation in Him and clear translation from the kingdom of darkness to the Blessed Kingdom of Yahweh in Him!

Unfortunately for humanity which has embraced this mysterious religious construct of men with its opiate properties, no one on earth can successfully wish away the Election of Abraham and his progeny through Isaac and Jacob as the blood line Yahweh chose, first to be His appointed Kingdom of Priests to nations of the world and secondly, to manifest the Incarnate Yeshua in due season

through whom the universal family on earth will be birthed – neither Jew nor Gentile! Romans chapters 9,10 and 11 need to be read, understood and believed so that we can escape the snare of anti-Semitism. Yahweh has not cast away Israel permanently! The next agenda of His dealing with humanity will focus intensely on Hebrews and their spiritual and physical redemption! Of all the things that became victims of this invidious ‘replacement theology’ the greatest was the taking out of the Holy Name of Yahweh which out of reverence is spelled YHWH and the compound name of the Creator, Elohim! The second is the taking away of the name which He who was incarnated as the Lamb was called when He walked this earth: Yehoshua or Yeshua (Yahweh’s Salvation)

Look at it this way: Yeshua taught us to start our prayers by hallowing the name of Yahweh. In so doing, He wanted saints to be conscious of His Fatherhood, thus invoking a relationship which should be the basis of all else we are to say. By failing in this simple rule, saints, no matter how well intentioned, have been led onto a path which ‘potentially’ (mark the phrase) alienates our God to whom we are supposed to come. Is this possibly one of the reasons many saints burn out in the soul and body, not experiencing answered prayers or the transformation of character, attitude, and perspectives you expect from those who purport to have intimacy which derives from constant access to the Throne of Grace? Ultimately, no one can or should decide for us how to respond to this revelation of what Matthew 6:9 says. But as for this vessel of clay, the decision is fixed: we will call Yahweh by His name and pray that it will be hallowed in the heart and mind of the redeemed! Let the earth also hallow His Holy Name as the events of the end times unfold as clearly stated in the Holy Scriptures!

**B. Seek His Heart and Face, not His Hands!**

The Father beckons on His Sons to emulate the man who became known as His friend, even Moses. Of this man, the Scriptures bear this eloquent testimony:

Psalm 103:7 (KJV) 7 He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

What was it about Moses that moved the heart of Yahweh to reveal His ways to him? As you all know, the ways of Yahweh are far higher than His Acts. His acts are His miracles, His provisions, those things He does to encourage people to know He is at work for them. But Yahweh expects those who will receive the holy ministry of intercession to go beyond seeking proof that He is 'there' to celebrating the reality of His Presence.

Hebrews 11:1-2 (KJV) 1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. 2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

Hebrews 11:6 (KJV) 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

C. The New Covenant does not make room for selfishness or self-centredness, even in prayer.

Those who come to Elohim with selfish hearts tend to elevate their needs above His needs. In effect, their motivations, for becoming Christians is essentially to use Elohim to achieve their ambitions. This is a raw form of idolatry!

D. The Scope of Prayer

Ephesians 6:18 (KJV) 18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;

1. Worship, Adoration – Exaltation of Elohim for Who He Is as The Supreme Being, Creator and Sustainer of the universe. In this dimension

Revelation 4:11 (KJV) 11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

2. Praise and Thanksgiving – This is prayer to exalt Elohim for answered prayers as well as for the purpose of projection of our Faith that He will answer. People of Faith are exhorted to Praise Him in advance because we believe He will hear and answer. This attitude keeps our heart at peace.

Philippians 4:4-7 (KJV) 4 Rejoice in the Lord always: and again I say, Rejoice. 5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand. 6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. 7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

Isaiah 26:3 (KJV) 3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

3. Supplications – This is prayer backed by expressive attitude of reverence by way of kneeling, prostrating, or bending over as one is in earnest prayers.
4. Petitions – In this dimension of prayer, we lay out needs to Elohim for divine intervention as in a law court, pleading a cause or causes. Here we remind Him of specific promises in the word which Holy Spirit illuminates or any word received prophetically concerning the matter we are praying for.

Isaiah 41:21 (KJV) 21 Produce your cause, saith the Lord; bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob.

5. Individual Prayer and Prayer of agreement. At the individual level, the saint has awesome capacity. When in alignment with one or two more saints in perfect agreement of faith, prayer secures results. It is critical however that those who will pray prayers of agreement must truly agree!

Matthew 18:18-20 (KJV) 18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. 19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

6. Intercession – when we mature beyond caring for our own needs and graduate to stand in the gap for needs of other people – who may be close or far.

Jeremiah 5:1 (KJV) 5 Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it.

Ezekiel 22:30 (KJV) 30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

### **Sonship: the key to Intercession**

True intercessors graduate through a process. This starts with being just servants of Yahweh, doing whatever He says. From there they proceed through personal spiritual growth in grace to

passionately seek intimacy with Yeshua to become His friends to whom He bares His heart.

John 15:14-15 (KJV) 14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. 15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.

The next step is the transition to sons of Yahweh, in the image of Yeshua. Incidentally, Yeshua did not come to start a religion, to be known as Christian religion. His coming was essentially to bring forth sons in the earth realm who would continue the assignment of the Father!

Hebrews 2:10 (KJV) 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

When saints come to this realm of life, they become worthy vessels that Yahweh can entrust with the mysteries of the Kingdom and good pleasure of His will. Knowing His determinate counsel becomes the motivating principle of their life on earth! The highest dimension of prayer is the holy practice of inclining our hearts to seek, know, do, and then rise up as partners to enforce the heart of Yahweh in the earth realm. This is Kingdom praying at its best level! To do this, Yahweh calls on us to switch from seeking His hands to seeking His heart and His face!

Elohim is a Living Being Who has a will. He has emotions which are variously described in the Holy Scriptures. He derives great joy from pure worship, which is bereft of idolatry in any form, including our self needs. When our minds, will, heart and emotions are fixated on His Person without intrusion of what we think we need from Him, we in effect elevate our trust in Him and His providential care to levels which can move heaven without our even asking for anything!

John 4:23-24 (KJV) 23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. 24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

The mature son in the ministry of intercession is therefore one who manifests these qualities of His grace:

1. Is absolutely grateful for redemption received as a gift through the sacrifice of Yeshua.
2. Counts membership of the family of Yahweh and citizenship of His Kingdom of such great importance that even if, for the sake of argument, he or she does not receive any tangible 'blessing' as people count such from the Yahweh in this life, will not directly or indirectly accuse Him of being a bad Father.
3. Sees his/her life as a vessel for receiving, holding, and expressing the will of Yahweh.
4. While the vast majority of saints lay hold of the Ask, Seek, Knock promise to literally 'bombard' heaven with their personal wish list, this kind of intercessor takes the posture of a 'spiritual mid-wife' to birth His will in the earth realm generally and the sphere of influence assigned to him/her specifically. To be able to do this properly, the intercessor submits to the authority and sovereign rule of Yeshua as King. In other words, the Kingdom is within their hearts.

Matthew 6:10 (KJV) 10 Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

5. This kind of life is therefore lost in Yeshua and totally liberated from the clutches of Satan, Sin, the world, poverty, or any other thing which keeps average Christians under water.

Colossians 3:1-3 (KJV) If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. 2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. 3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

Satan is scared of this quality of life! Because of these qualities, Yahweh is more than willing to reveal to these vessels information of things to come!

Amos 3:7 (KJV) 7 Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

The truth is that saints who live this way can be trusted with true Kingdom resources both in the now and in the age to come!

Matthew 6:25-33 (KJV) 25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? 27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? 28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? 31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his

righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

Matthew 19:27-30 (KJV) 27 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore? 28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. 29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life. 30 But many that are first shall be last; and the last shall be first.

Ephesians 3:20 (KJV) 20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

Psalms 37:3-7 (KJV) 3 Trust in the Lord, and do good; so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed. 4 Delight thyself also in the Lord: and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart. 5 Commit thy way unto the Lord; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass. 6 And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday. 7 Rest in the Lord, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass

Proverbs 3:5 (KJV) 5 Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

Isaiah 65:24 (KJV) 24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

Assignment: 1. Please share 7 things you personally received from this chapter.

## Chapter 9

### Part B Fasting - What, Why, When & How!

As we continue this epic and intensely practical discourse on Prayer, Fasting and Spiritual Warfare, prayer goes forth that you, the reader may through studying, understanding, prayer and faith receive the impartation therein and become the sons of Yahweh that He has ordained you to be in your sphere of Kingdom influence, amen! Speaking of the Kingdom of Yahweh, our singular model is Yeshua in His days in the flesh. Whatever Kingdom Culture we desire to see manifested in us today has been displayed before in Him. Let us therefore take this segment on Fasting from a New Covenant perspective as modelled and taught by Him as Matthew 17:5 and Hebrews 1:1-2 recommend.

#### A. Critical Introduction

To understand the subject, let us first remember that humans are three dimensional beings. A human first and foremost is an eternal spirit being having a soul which is the realm of self-expression housed in a physical body. The spirit-man was designed to rule our beings. At the fall of Eve and Adam, a dislocation took place, and the soul began to rule humans, making fleshly decisions in cahoots with the physical body in response to external stimuli. This is why many people easily fall short to fleshly lusts, even though active in Church and though Spirit filled.

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

James 4:1-7 (KJV) 1 From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members? 2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. 3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts. 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. 5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy? 6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. 7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

The Holy Spirit resides in our spirit-man and from there enables us to live right. Unfortunately, the soul does not often give the spirit-man right of way to lead. This is the reason why many end up with works of the flesh which are simple products of soul driven lives as Galatians 5:15-21 shows. Let us take note that through the ministry of the Word, this re-alignment of spirit, soul and body can take place as saints tap into the mercy of Yahweh through His grace and are sanctified by the Word and the Blood.

Hebrews 4:12 (KJV) 12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

1 Thessalonians 5:23-24 (KJV) 23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

## **The Example of Yeshua, Jesus**

The Bible mandates us to look up to Yeshua, Jesus if we truly want to please our heavenly Father:

Hebrews 12:1-2 (KJV) 1 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, 2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

After 30 years in obscurity, the time came for Yeshua to proceed into public ministry. The first thing He did was to be affirmed by John the Baptist who was already established as the voice of Yahweh and national Prophet of Israel after about 400 years of heavenly silence. As Yeshua was baptized by John, the heavens opened, and the Father and Holy Spirit affirmed His identity as the Mashiach (Messiah) Israel had waited for. You would expect that after 30 years of learning obedience by the things which He suffered, Yeshua would blaze forth and take over Israel. Scriptures paint a different picture of what He did first:

Matthew 4:1-2 (KJV) 1 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. 2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

The One who was incarnated to redeem humanity began His public ministry with a 40 day fast! Even though He received the Holy Spirit without measure and had the full endorsement of Yahweh as affirmed in John 3:34-35, Yeshua undertook a lengthy fast. The first fruit of that exercise was the grace which strengthened him for victory against the Devil during the temptation that followed. Satan tempted Yeshua with exactly the same issues he brought up against Eve and Adam: Lust of the Flesh, Lust of the Eyes and Pride of Life.

Matthew 4:3-11 (KJV) 3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread. 4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. 5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple, 6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone. 7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. 8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. 11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

The bible records that the Second Adam was tempted but overcame.

Hebrews 4:15 (KJV) 15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.

It is also obvious that the three and half years He lived thereafter culminating in the epic victory over Satan at the Cross were largely settled in this battle in which Satan tried the same bag of tricks he used to snare Eve and Adam: Lust of the Flesh, Lust of the eyes and Pride of Life! If the Father has called saints to service, - whether in Pulpit Ministry, Market Place Ministry or Public Service, the least we owe ourselves is to emulate the Ultimate Son by bringing our flesh under subjection before proceeding with the assignment!

## What then is Fasting? Definition

Fasting is the dimension of Prayer where we willingly deny our physical body food (and drink) and where our soul is denied the pleasures which can get in the way of proper functioning of the spirit-man. It is the time when our flesh (soul and body) is brought under subjection so that our spirit man can rise in the dimension of sonship to apprehend the voice of our Father and be strengthened in the inner man (the spirit) by the indwelling Holy Spirit! It is the act of abstaining from even legitimate needs in order to make our vessels better available to Yahweh for His holy use. According to Derek Prince, Fasting is abstaining from food for spiritual purposes.

How are we not to fast? Are there things to avoid?

1. Not as hypocrites! We are not to seek to impress any human or fast for show off! Whoever does so, has already been rewarded with the adulation of fellow humans and should not expect divine intervention.

Matthew 6:16 (KJV) 16 Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

2. We should not fast as a religious exercise. This happens when fasting is by rote. How do you know fasting is by rote? When it is determined by a fixed Church calendar (monthly, quarterly, or annual fixed days to fast) even when there is no heart connection in repentance or change of lives. This is also so when saints in the same local assembly have ought, unforgiveness, do not truly interact or even hate each other yet they 'fast because there is a fast' and continue to live thereafter with no change of heart!

Isaiah 58:1-5 (KJV) 1 Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins. 2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God. 3 Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours. 4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high. 5 Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the Lord?

3. Don't fast without agreement of your spouse, if married. Marriage introduces a bond where the couple have equal claim on each other's body. Neither the husband nor wife should, without consent of the other go into a fast which requires withholding of due benevolence, on demand.

1 Corinthians 7:3-5 (KJV) 3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband. 4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife. 5 Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

**How do we fast? What happens when you fast?**

Our King whose voice is to be heard, understood, accepted, and obeyed gave us a very clear command on how to fast:

Matthew 6:16-18 (KJV) 16 Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. 17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face; 18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

Our King says our fasting should be done in such a way that it is only our Father in heaven who knows what we are going through!

1. We recognise here that the King expects us to fast when the need occasions it.
2. We should go to great lengths to ensure that no one outside of ourselves knows what we are doing.
3. Tap into the mystery of humility – by doing your fasting as privately as possible

“Fasting is a God appointed way to humble ourselves” according to Derek Prince. He asserted that pride is the greatest barrier to answered prayers and fasting is one way to break it.

Exaltation follows humility.

The bible states clearly the connection between humility of Yeshua and His exaltation

Philippians 2:5-11 (KJV) 5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: 6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: 7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: 8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even

the death of the cross. 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

We are also called to humble ourselves

James 4:6-10 (KJV) 6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. 7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. 8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded. 9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness. 10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

1 Peter 5:6 (KJV) 6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

Psalms 35:13 (KJV) 13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I humbled my soul with fasting; and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

The inimitable Teacher, late Derek Prince once said: “The stomach is a wonderful servant but a bad master”. Most times, the quantum of food and drink can dull the spiritual senses making them ineffective.

The concept of humility is supported by the principle articulated in the Book of Joel where the emphasis is that we rend our hearts, not our garments.

Joel 2:12-13 (KJV) 12 Therefore also now, saith the Lord, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: 13 And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

Repentance when truly made with fasting produces great results of changed behaviour! These days, people ‘repent’ without any changes in behaviour or attitudes. Paul recommended that repentance needs to be backed up with godly sorrow.

2 Corinthians 7:8-11 (KJV) 8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though it were but for a season. 9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing. 10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death. 11 For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what revenge! In all things ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

### **When do we fast?**

Here again, we need to take our bearings from our King. One day, the disciples who He was training for ministry were confronted with a demonic possessed boy and could not deliver him. Yeshua used the occasion to teach us a vital principle: Fasting is occasioned by spiritual need!

Matthew 17:14-21 (KJV) 14 And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying, 15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. 16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him. 17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me. 18 And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour. 19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out? 20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you. 21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

In other words, saints will encounter situations where prayer and faith may not seem to produce the required effect. In that case, there is need for a reality check:

- Could it be that the physical body which houses the inner man is weary, unfocused, or simply too heavy with food and drink?
- Is it possible that the soul (mind, will and emotions) is so satiated with pleasure that it presses down on the spirit-man (where Holy Spirit resides)?
- Is it possible that the soul is filled with negative thoughts, is fearful, unbelieving; is unloving and caring or simply seeking vain glory which touches on the glory of Yahweh?

Whichever is the case fasting will cause the soul to be still and the body rested to give way for the spirit-man to be activated and energized by Holy Spirit. Victory is thus secured as Yahweh intervenes.

Lesson: Fasting can be applied to back up Prayer and Faith to unleash the potent power of the indwelling Holy Spirit! Saints should never accept any abnormality which runs contrary to what Yeshua purchased at the Cross! Whether:

- demonic oppression,
- Near success syndrome
- Crushing poverty or lack
- Absence of Favour before orders
- Pharaoh like oppressive bosses
- sickness or
- whatever the abnormality is, do not be like Job and in ignorance accuse Yahweh of inflicting it on you or your loved ones!

King Yeshua told us in John 10:10 that it is the enemy who comes to steal, kill, and destroy! We can tap into the realm of abundant life by seeking His face and where necessary, back same up with Fasting for breaking out of all adverse situations.

### **When the End Times occasion it**

Our King also did a periscope of the generation we are in when he was confronted by the disciples of John who invested considerable time with their master in prayer and fasting.

Matthew 9:14-15 (KJV) 14 Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not? 15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

Our King is saying that in these last days, let us fast, as prompted by Holy Spirit, on issues concerning the End Times. This could be to obtain clarity concerning the mind of the Father. It could also be to pray into certain developments or some specific causes such as

Revival. Here fasting can also be to precede or back up local evangelism projects or world evangelization. Saints should feel free to seek the hands of Yahweh or His divine intervention where necessary! In the days of Esther, she sought divine intervention through a fast. In the days of King Jehoshaphat (2 Chronicles 20), he proclaimed a fast when great evil came against the nation. In the days of Daniel, it was through persistent fast that he broke through (Daniel 10). Even the King of Nineveh obtained mercy through a fast he proclaimed Jonah 3:1-10. We will discuss them in detail in the next chapter.

### **When we need to deal with works of the Flesh and manifest fruit of the Spirit**

Fasting, when properly done, leads to an inward re-alignment that makes our spirit-man soar outside the stifling bondage it was previously subjected to by the flesh (soul and body). Through fasting as we are sincere before our Father, there will be revelation of attitudes, affections, and actions which when dealt with by the Holy Spirit and the Blood, lead us to manifest fruit of the Spirit rather than works of the Flesh.

Galatians 5:15-23 (KJV) 15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another. 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering,

gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 Meekness, temperance:  
against such there is no law.

### **Fasting should be Spirit-directed/led and not religious**

Fasting is not necessarily confined to absence of food. There could be food fasts as well as fasts from anything which gives us pleasure or feeds our ego or soul desires. These could include things like the non-alcoholic wines or beverages which give us much pleasure. They could include abstaining from popular TV programs or shows. The most important principle is 'abstinence' or abstaining from whatever it is that we normally enjoy or need when our intention is to free our spirit-man from human or satanic restrictions. The length of fasting should be determined by the Holy Spirit as we remain sensitive to His voice. If He prompts us to do a dry fast (no food, no liquid), He will sustain us. He could prompt us to fast solid food, eating only Salad (Daniel Fast) or Juice. He could prompt us to fast from 6 am to 6pm or from 6pm to 6am. He could also prompt us to fast for a single hour of not taking anything or a particular number of hours (like 6am – 9am or 6am to 12 noon or 6am to 3pm). Be open to hear His voice of direction!

Exclusion clause. Do not fast presumptuously or according to a religious tradition even when your body is weak or unable to carry through a length of fast. Those who are sick, recuperating or convalescing should not fast as well as those who are pregnant, nursing babies, old or too young. To engage in long fast in isolated locations in search of 'power' can open people up to satanic powers!

Assignment: 1. Please define Fasting 2. What is the connection between Pride, Fasting and Humility? 3. When is Fasting needful? 4. How best should Fasting be done?

## Chapter 10

### The Benefits/ Outcomes of Personal and Corporate of Fasting

In chapter 9, we began to examine the subject matter of Fasting. Holy Spirit illuminated the scriptures and we received extensive understanding of this critical subject. In this chapter, we will discuss the benefits of Fasting. We will also examine the practice and benefits of Personal and Corporate fasting with specific case studies in the New and Old Testaments.

#### **The Benefits of Fasting**

As we have seen in this course, Fasting when properly done, attracts Divine attention and intervention. There is substantial evidence that fasting also leads to a number of specific benefits for those who do so properly, with the right spirit.

1. **Spiritual strength.** Fasting builds up the spirit-man of saints. It helps them to experience humility. This because Fasting attracts Divine attention and Intervention.
2. **Discipline.** Through proper observance of fasting guidelines, saints build up the ability to control their appetites. With time, they build up their spiritual muscles.
3. **Health benefits.** It controls appetite; readjusts the body and can deliver from unhealthy cravings. In some cases, it can aid weight loss and reduction of Obesity. Negative things such as Cholesterol can be reduced when the food items which cause them are no longer consumed. Fasting can lead to purification of the internal organs.
4. **Wellness and wholeness** can result from fasting.
5. In spiritual warfare, fasting can prepare saints to war more effectively as their spirit-man is freed from bondage to the flesh.

Caution: When not handled well, Fasting can exacerbate health issues like Diabetes

Derek Prince on Fasting: to Hunger is when you do not have food, to Fast is when you have food but forsake it for the sake of prayer.

From what we shared in Chapter 9, fasting can be done according to assessment of needs of an individual, to meet personal needs. On the other hand, fasting can be done at the corporate level. This may be by prayer partners who declare a fast, or a family dealing with a challenge which is persistent. A local assembly or ministry can declare a fast based on a need. Leaders of Cities, States, ethnic nationalities, or sovereign Nations can also declare a fast when faced with strong issues that require divine intervention.

### **Personal Dimension**

As long as at least one person is within a group seeking divine intervention, the merciful heart of Elohim can be touched. The Lord is looking for holy saints to use as vessels to do great exploits.

Jeremiah 5:1 (KJV) 1 Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it.

Ezekiel 22:30 (KJV) 30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

In the New Testament, Paul the Apostle declared that a consistent fasting life was one of the marks of his apostolic ministry.

2 Corinthians 6:1-9 (KJV) 1 We then, as workers together with him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain. 2 (For he saith, I have heard

thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.) 3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed: 4 But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, 5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings; 6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long suffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned, 7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, 8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true; 9 As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

2 Corinthians 11:23-27 (KJV) 23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft. 24 Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one. 25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep; 26 In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; 27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

Danger can be averted. It was the fast of Paul which attracted divine intervention for those with him on the seas journey to Rome.

Acts 27:7-11 (KJV) 7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone; 8 And, hardly passing it, came unto a

place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea. 9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished them, 10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives. 11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

National Redemption. Though a single individual, Daniel offers us a classic example of what individual fasting of a holy vessel can accomplish.

Daniel 9:1-10 (KJV) 1 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans; 2 In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem. 3 And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes: 4 And I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments; 5 We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments: 6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. 7 O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of

their trespass that they have trespassed against thee. 8 O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee. 9 To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him; 10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

According to late Derek Prince, John Wesley required all those to be ordained for ministry to make a commitment to fast every Wednesday

### **Corporate Fasting**

There is also enough record in the Holy Scriptures that Elohim is moved by corporate fasting. In the new testament, one of the best examples of corporate fasting was what happened with a group of Prophets and Teachers who waited on the Lord at Antioch. They suspended every other thing to humble themselves before the Lord in order to hear from Him. He spoke and gave them clear directions of the first apostolic missionary work outside the Day of Pentecost.

Acts 13:1-4 (KJV) 1 Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. 2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. 3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away. 4 So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

There is ground to assume that the disciples in the Upper Room who waited for promise of the Father as commanded by Yeshua may

have been in fasting for the 10-day period between ascension of Yeshua and the Day of Pentecost.

Acts 1:12-15 (KJV) 12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey. 13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. 14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren. 15 And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,)

The case of Judah under King Jehoshaphat when faced with extinction by three warlike nations, the case of Hebrews in Persia during the time of Queen Esther and response of the King and people of Nineveh following the warning of Jonah speaks volumes. We will examine the scriptures in detail.

Judah under siege. When Judah under Jehoshaphat was confronted with destruction by three warlike nations, the corporate response included fasting.

2 Chronicles 20:1-25 (KJV) 20 It came to pass after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them other beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle. 2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and, behold, they be in Hazazontamar, which is Engedi. 3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek the Lord, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. 4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask help of the Lord: even out of all the cities of Judah they

came to seek the Lord. 5 And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, before the new court, 6 And said, O Lord God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee? 7 Art not thou our God, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever? 8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying, 9 If, when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help. 10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not; 11 Behold, I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit. 12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon thee. 13 And all Judah stood before the Lord, with their little ones, their wives, and their children. 14 Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the Lord in the midst of the congregation; 15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the Lord unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's. 16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel. 17 Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation

of the Lord with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the Lord will be with you. 18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the Lord, worshipping the Lord. 19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the Lord God of Israel with a loud voice on high. 20 And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the Lord your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper. 21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the Lord, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the Lord; for his mercy endureth for ever. 22 And when they began to sing and to praise, the Lord set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten. 23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another. 24 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped. 25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

Nineveh. Divine judgement was determined upon Nineveh. When Jonah went to deliver the message, the response of the people and

their King through fasting and repentance touched the heart of Elohim. Judgement was averted.

Jonah 3:1-10 (KJV) 1 And the word of the Lord came unto Jonah the second time, saying, 2 Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee. 3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the Lord. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey. 4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. 5 So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. 6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. 7 And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water: 8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. 9 Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not? 10 And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not.

Divine protection. To seek divine protection on the journey to Jerusalem, Ezra asked the people to fast and pray.

Ezra 7:21-23 (KJV) 21 And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily, 22 Unto an hundred talents of

silver, and to an hundred measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much. 23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

Seeking Divine Intervention to prevent annihilation. When Queen Esther realised that Jews in the empire could be annihilated except, she secured reprieve from King Ahasuerus, she called for a Fast so that the Law of the Medes regarding access to the King could be nullified.

Esther 4:7-17 (KJV) 7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. 8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people. 9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. 10 Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai; 11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or women, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days. 12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words. 13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews. 14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from

another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this? 15 Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer, 16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish. 17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

### **Some godly principles that make fasting more effective**

Isaiah 58:6-14 shows a list of things which make a fast have great value before Yahweh. Let us see the practical applications in our lives today.

Isaiah 58:1-3 (KJV) 1 Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins. 2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God. 3 Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours.

Commentary: Ideally, when Fasting, it is best to abstain from normal pleasures of life. If you are self-employment, it may be best to scale back on business. If employed, you can fast and still be at work.

4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

Commentary: It is unprofitable to Fast for strife or engage in prayer with wickedness in the heart.

5 Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the Lord? 6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

Commentary: In corporate fasting, there needs to be clear focus to break bands of wickedness and destruction of yokes

Isaiah 58:1-14 (KJV) 1 Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins. 2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God. 3 Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours. 4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high. 5 Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the Lord? 6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? 7 Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own

flesh? 8 Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the Lord shall be thy reward. 9 Then shalt thou call, and the Lord shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity; 10 And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noon day: 11 And the Lord shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not. 12 And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. 13 If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words: 14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the Lord; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.

Commentary: Great are the blessings which the Lord promises for those who fast rightly as articulated in Isaiah 58.

2 Chronicles 7:13-14 (KJV) 13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; 14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

Assignment: 1. What are the benefits of fasting? 2. What did you learn about Personal Fasting, the benefits/outcomes, and some illustrations in biblical passages 3. What is corporate fasting, the benefits/outcomes, and some illustrations in the Bible.

# Chapter 11

## Part C: Spiritual Warfare Part 1

After the sections on prayer and fasting, we now come to part C of this course which deals with the sensitive and often misunderstood and misapplied sphere of spiritual warfare. We shall use a framework from the synopsis and expand same to cover a number of inter-related topics. By the Grace received for this Course, we will cover understanding of these issues:

1. What is spiritual warfare? Definitions
2. Two broad distortions of spiritual warfare and the right biblical perspective
3. Understanding of three basic realities in the subject of spiritual warfare:
  - i. The reality that Satan is a created being with limited capacity circumscribed by the Divine statute of limitations.
  - ii. Understand how Satan seems to be everywhere wreaking havoc; and
  - iii. The need for saints to hide in their Redeemer 24/7.
6. Understanding of the origin and structure of the Kingdom of Darkness and its operational strategy in the earth realm.
7. Understanding the Statute of Limitation in Spiritual Warfare
8. Defensive and Offensive dimensions and tools in spiritual warfare.
9. Equipment and Instruments for Spiritual Warfare.\
10. The Mandate, Power and Authority to Go Ye: Fulfilment of the Great Commission is the legal ground of victory in spiritual warfare.
11. Three realms of spiritual authority for spiritual warfare
12. Conventional Spiritual Warfare
13. Asymmetrical Spiritual Warfare

14. How do we distinguish between spiritual, spiritism, soulish and devilish operations in the arena of prayer and spiritual warfare?
15. What are doctrines of devils (demons) in the ministry of prayer and spiritual warfare?

Let us say right away that those who ‘deploy Holy Ghost Fire’ to kill their enemies are engaged in charismatic witchcraft! To use Blood of the Lamb to kill ‘enemies’ is to abuse the basis of the New Covenant. Whereas 3000 people died the day the Law was given, 3000 were saved on the Day of Pentecost because it is a covenant of life.

Our prayer is that as the truth is declared by revelation and power of Holy Spirit, all those enrolled for this course will be set free of ignorance and rather be empowered to walk in liberty and victory as sons of Elohim and ambassadors of His Kingdom in the portion of the earth realm He assigned us, in Yeshua’s Name, amen!

John 8:32 (KJV) 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

John 8:36 (KJV) 36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

Spiritual warfare is the act of standing on the finished work of redemption at Calvary Cross to war, in the Name of Yeshua and at the prompting Holy Spirit against the devil and his evil forces and by doing so enforce the ordinances and purposes of Yahweh on planet earth (land, waters, first and second heavens).

Explanation: Sons of Elohim have the capacity in Yeshua to enforce all that He accomplished when He proclaimed, ‘It is finished’. They execute spiritual warfare in form of authoritative proclamations and decrees derived from the word of Elohim and made at prompting of Holy Spirit from faith filled hearts.

Spiritual warfare is waged against Satan and his evil cohorts in the terrestrial (land/earth), celestial (first and second heavens – Satan is called the prince of the power of the air) and the marine world (the oceans and bodies of water of the earth realm where marine spirits operate.) We need to take note that spiritual warfare is not waged against human beings, even when they may be his willing or unconscious agents.

Ephesians 6:12 (KJV) 12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

### **Distortions of Spiritual Warfare by two opposing camps**

Denominations divide the Body of Yeshua by clinging to limited insights they receive in the word and making dogma out of them. The problem with dogma is that it may not necessarily reflect the whole truth but can deceive by shutting off other truths. For this reason, those who cling to dogma do great damage to their souls as they lack the full counsel of Yahweh. Half knowledge can indeed be dangerous! Nowhere is this danger more evident than in the two major camps that dominate discussions on Spiritual Warfare. For sake of clarity, let us call them the ‘First World’ and ‘Third World’ camps.

#### **The First World Camp**

These are ministers from the developed nations or advanced economies. After years of prosperity with all basic provisions generally met, they seem to have concluded that the issue of Satan and evil spirits is a kind of fable reserved for ‘primitive jungle’ societies. Consequently, they do not seem to experience direct encounters with the powers of darkness (or so they believe). They are not able to make a connection between the massive break down of the moral compass of Judeo-Christian values and the attendant deviant behaviour at all levels in their countries with the war of attrition Satan and his assigned cohorts are waging against

humanity. They cannot comprehend that the cases constant terrorist threats, of Gun violence, Suicide, drunkenness, and many amazing signs of moral failure have satanic under tones. Satan is the father of lies and one dark art in his arsenal is to deceive people to believe that he does not exist. In that case, he simply roams unchallenged, wreaking havoc while people chase shadows to blame.

These brethren love Yeshua, Jesus read and teach from the Bible but are clearly blind, leading blind followers who adore them into ditches.

Matthew 15:14 (KJV) 14 Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

By not believing or teaching certain realities because they seem to have it all, they expose saints to the worst of spiritual and social sins: ignorance which leads to destruction.

Hosea 4:6 (KJV) 6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

Scripture is to be taught in fidelity to what Yahweh says, not subject to our personal opinions or experiences. Because of this tendency, the overall trend in Western societies – apart from a few pockets - is towards godless Liberal ethos and tendency to confine biblical spirituality to the realm of privacy. Without knowing it, such tendencies are outcomes of the long war of attrition Satan and his agents have waged against humanity since the Garden of Eden.

### **The Third Word Camp**

These are ministers who have experienced the activities of Satan and his demons first-hand or know many who have suffered uncountable torment, pain and even destruction of lives and properties. For them, this is no academic exercise: Satan and evil

spirits are real. Consequently, they invest considerable time and effort to study the subject matter of Spiritual warfare, pray more about it, teach it often and conduct deliverance services both inside congregational settings, on special days, in homes and offices. While this camp knows about the subject matter, the attendant risk and danger is that they inadvertently promote Satan and Satan consciousness, at times to the ridiculous extent that God-consciousness and righteousness consciousness recedes from the mental frame of believers. What a tragedy.

In some ministries, many saints have been ‘programmed’ to utter the name of Satan and evil spirits more than they pronounce the Name that is above all names, Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah. This anomaly has bred a degree of Satan-consciousness which brings through the back door, a new form of spiritual and mental enslavement to religion of dead works and empty rituals! Unfortunately for this approach, it often leads saints to not embrace the reality that some things suffered are simply fruit of bad seeds sown or their mistakes, attitudes, or character defects. Hanging everything on Satan can therefore lead to a state of spiritual irresponsibility. To believe Satan is supreme and all powerful, equal, and opposite to Elohim is another trick that he uses to deceive saints because it is a lie and blasphemous to boot. In so doing, saints are led down the path of danger as they bring railing accusations against Satan concerning difficulties they face even when he is not even present! As they work themselves into a frenzy to ‘attack’ Satan and hang on him their burdens, such saints may pause to consider this word of caution:

Jude 8-10 (KJV) 8 Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. 9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee. 10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

In this setting, many believers have been conditioned to forget that Yahweh is the Supreme Ruler of the universe, is Omniscient, Omnipresent, Omnipotent and Omnibenevolent, The fountain of Grace and Mercy. People become so legalistic that they attribute some of their present problems to what they did as children and unsaved youth though they have repented of and renounced them thoroughly when saved!

To compound this reality, they literarily worship the deliverance ministers and gladly pay outrageous fees to receive ‘deliverance’ that never really happens. Some are enslaved to several bouts of fasting (7, 21, 40, 50, 70, 100 days) that are continuous with ‘goal posts’ of deliverance continually shifted. They are extorted of huge sums of money from their favoured preachers who feed fat by pumping fear into their hearts. Poorly printed ‘prayer books’, ‘anointing oil’ and other points of contact are sold at outrageous prices and people have no choice than to buy. Yeshua would have been scandalised at the way the mercantile spirit of Babylon has invaded so-called ‘churches’ and obviously would have chased out the money men.

John 2:13-16 (KJV) 13 And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. 14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: 15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; 16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.

It is sad that some believers are programmed to believe that some people they know are supposed to be enemies responsible for their woes. In such assemblies, people do not allow others (same congregants) to touch their children neither do they eat and drink together. This situation is not the intent of our King. This is legalism in disguise and cannot make their practitioners perfect in Yeshua.

The palpable spirit of fear and apprehension that is self-evident in such ministries prove without doubt that bondage, rather than liberty is their defining feature.

Colossians 2:18-22 (KJV) 18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, 19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. 20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, 21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not; 22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men?

1 John 4:18 (KJV) 18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.

The bible says that fear has torment and cannot bring perfection.

### **The balanced approach**

There is a third way which is a balanced approach to the subject matter. It is that of systematic exposition of the Holy Scriptures under the guidance of Holy Spirit Who is given to teach us all truth. It is also an approach which is hinged on the Words of King Yeshua and His apostles as well as their practical demonstration of Spiritual Warfare. To understand this subject in its fuller dimension, we need to also grasp the realities of another book we offer free of charge titled 'Critical Adversaries'. Please download from any of the two websites of the Kingdom Educational System.

### **Three Basic realities in the subject matter of Spiritual Warfare**

Let us take note of these basic realities that are grounded in the Holy Scriptures:

1. Knowledge of who Satan is as a created being who operates within the framework of a divine statute of limitations. Satan is a created being who was once Lucifer the archangel that worked very close to Elohim.

As worship leader of the heavenly choir, so to say, he served at the centre of the Throne of Grace. Filled with wisdom and beauty, he was wired to produce music. Pride and vaulting ambition caused him to err and seek to seize the throne of The Most High, leading to his transmutation from Lucifer to Satan the Devil. Because he was an arch angel, he had access to much of the mysteries of life and in his fallen state twisted them for dark purposes to make men switch loyalty from Elohim to himself. The origin of the fall of Lucifer is described in this scripture:

Isaiah 14:12-17 (KJV) 12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. 15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. 16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; 17 That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners?

The book of Ezekiel goes further to describe how Lucifer was when he was created and assigned as Chief worship leader of the heavenly choir.

Ezekiel 28:11-19 (KJV) 11 Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. 13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. 14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. 15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. 16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. 17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee. 18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. 19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.

2. Understand how Satan seems to be everywhere wreaking havoc.
- 2.1. Satan achieves his seeming ubiquity of presence with the presence of his vast army of cohorts spread across the world.

Ephesians 6:12 (KJV) 12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

On the day of his fall, Satan was able to deceive multitude of angels to follow him in his rebellion. It is estimated that as much as one third of the angels were part of that rebellion.

Revelations 12:3-4 (KJV) 3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. 4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

Satan has organized them into a powerful, well-knit kingdom of darkness with each disciplined officer holding down a specific territory and representing him as ambassador and agent. Some demons (fallen angels) have specific assignment over individuals while others are assigned to families, communities as well as specific cultural heights of society (Family, Schools, Arts/Literature, Culture, Media, Government/Politics, Business/the Professions, The Military) to supervise their activities and lead them to flow according to his pattern and will. We will examine his evil hierarchy in detail further on in this book.

2.2. The truth is that he rather wanders throughout the whole earth as fast as lightning.

Job 2:1-2 (KJV) 1 Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the Lord. 2 And the Lord said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

He also walks about like a roaring Lion seeking who to devour.

1 Peter 5:8 (KJV) 8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

Like a thief, he is constantly seeking who and what to steal, kill and destroy.

John 10:10 (KJV) 10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

### **The 3 key limitations to Satan's capacity**

The great powers Satan seems to have been however circumscribed by a number of factors:

- i. The divine statute of limitations. This is the reality that as a created being, Satan is not permitted to go beyond any scope or limited permitted by Elohim. This was first revealed in the case where Elohim permitted him to try Job but not touch his life.

Job 1:6-12 (KJV) 6 Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them. 7 And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 8 And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? 9 Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? 10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and

his substance is increased in the land. 11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face. 12 And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the Lord.

- ii. Secondly, the comprehensive victory of Yeshua at the Cross on behalf of all who believe means that those who are saved can hide in their redeemer and be secure therein.
- iii. By understanding and faith, saints can apply the shed blood of Yeshua and authority of His Name to effectively overcome Satan.

Revelation 12:11 (KJV) 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

Philippians 2:5-11 (KJV) 5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: 6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: 7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: 8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

- 3. Saints need to hide in Yeshua! To live in victory, saints need to walk in full understanding that we have an enemy and a host of evil forces intent on undoing what Elohim has done for us.

Saints should desire discernment to understand the nature and mode of operation of demonic spirits functioning in their spheres of influence and know that those who are redeemed by the Blood that Yeshua shed, who abide in Him and allow His word to abide in them have passed from death to life; are transited from victims to victors as long as they set their affections on things above and seek first the Kingdom of Yahweh. This gives them double protective insurance that Satan cannot touch!

Colossians 3:1-4 (KJV) 1 If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. 2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. 3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. 4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

Before we conclude the first chapter on spiritual warfare, let us re-emphasize a point made earlier: Satan has a vested interest in deceiving believers to think that he has the same immutable attributes as Elohim, The Godhead. The Bible is emphatic in teaching that Satan is not Omni Potent, Omnipresent or Omniscient. Those who believe the lie are not just deceived, they are walking in blasphemy! However, it is needful to know that because he is the crafty master of deception and lies, he has organised his dark kingdom in such a way that his agents represent him at all strata of life so effectively that the unwary are led to believe that he is everywhere, personally responsible for their afflictions and travails. It is critically important to Satan that the saints believe and cling to this distorted view of who he actually is and the true extent of his power and operations. If you over rate him to the degree of ascribing to him qualities that belong to God alone, you open a door of oppression for yourself. For this reason, we must pray for revelation to have a proper understanding of this enemy of Elohim and our souls. The truth is that Satan is not everywhere at the same time, a quality ascribable to Elohim alone! On the other hand, we should also not underestimate Satan, as this also gives him space to wreak havoc. The solution is to stay in the word.

Assignment: 1. What is spiritual warfare? 2. Summarise the two opposing schools of thought about Satan and discuss the correct understanding of who he is and his activities. 3. Kindly share some of the major things you learn about Lucifer before his fall from the two passages in Isaiah and Ezekiel. 4. What are the ways in which Satan tries to give the impression that he is everywhere, all the time?

## Chapter 12

### Understanding the deeper origin and structure of the evil kingdom of Satan

Of the things Abba shared with us so far, the following can be deduced:

1. Satan is real as are demons who are fallen angels subject to him in a total sense.
2. To ignore the reality of the existence of Satan is to live in denial. Since ignorance is not a virtue, the one who denies this reality is, from a spiritual point of view, blind.
3. On the other hand, exaggerating the person and powers of Satan to the degree of counting him to be equal and opposite of Elohim, his Creator, is to succumb to his lies. This can open up the saint who believes the lie to greater realms of oppression and possible possession!

How Satan became Satan: the Fall of Lucifer from Grace

It is safe and healthy to remind ourselves of the origin of Satan in the fall of Lucifer in eternity past, well before the earth realm was created.

Isaiah 14:12-17 (KJV) 12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. 15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. 16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; 17 That made the

world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners?

The book of Ezekiel goes further to describe how Lucifer was when he was created and assigned as Chief worship leader of the heavenly choir.

Ezekiel 28:11-19 (KJV) 11 Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. 13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. 14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. 15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. 16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. 17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee. 18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. 19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.

The first thing we need to understand is that from the day of his fall, Satan the Devil did not just go to fold his hands in hell which became his headquarters, living an inactive life.

Matthew 25:41 (KJV) 41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

An insight into what Satan did in recruiting many other angels is found in this scripture:

Revelation 12:3-4 (KJV) 3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. 4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman, which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

Some scriptures show us how he and his agents spend time.

### **Kingdom of darkness: Levels of authority and circumference of operation.**

We now proceed to learn a little more about Satan, his companions and agents and how they are structured to give the impression of ubiquity. In other words, some of the things saints glibly attribute to Satan are in fact direct activities of these officers in the kingdom where he is chief. Discernment of spirits will enable us to know exactly what we are up against so that instead of praying generally, we can deal with the hindering or opposing spirits by name, just as Yeshua and his disciples did.

Quote – Deaf and Dumb spirit, etc

In one single verse, the hierarchical structure of the Kingdom of darkness is outlined for our benefit.

Ephesians 6:12 (KJV) 12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

We learn that while Satan is at the apex of the Kingdom of darkness, there are other levels of authorities who work with him to steal, kill and destroy. Let us gain more insight into what those spirit beings are.

Principalities: These are ruling territorial demons which have charge over large areas such as nations, ethnicities and vast number of people. Principalities have these assignments, among many others:

1. They are assigned to enforce the ordinances and plans of Satan in their spheres of influence.
2. They are also assigned to ensure that people in those areas have a distorted view of Elohim, to see no need for Him in their affairs

Just as there was a Prince of Persia trying to hinder the prayers of Daniel, there are Princes of nations and territories today.

Daniel 10:12-13 (KJV) 12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words. 13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

It is interesting that the Prince of Greece was also mentioned in that scripture

Daniel 10:20 (KJV) 20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to

fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

Declaring that one is binding the Prince of Persia or the Prince of Grecia is therefore nothing more than spiritual illiteracy! The Principalities are assigned to specific territories or nations where you are or where you are assigned and sent to.

Powers: These are ruling demons that exercise influence over all thrones from which human rulership is exercised. Since the day Satan deceived Adam and Eve and became god of this world, he dedicated all thrones of authority to serve his agenda. Satan was so confident in the success of his strategy that he even offered a global throne to Yeshua

Matthew 4:8-10 (KJV) 8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

That same global throne is what he will offer to the individual who would be the anti-Christ after the rapture when the true Kingdom Church is taken away.

2 Thessalonians 2:3-10 (KJV) 3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; 4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. 5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? 6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. 7 For the mystery of

iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. 8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: 9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, 10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

Revelation 13:1-4 (KJV) 1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. 2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. 3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast. 4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

Powers are therefore the demons Satan assigned to control those who sit thereon. This is why those who are unsaved as well as weak Christians who ascend to thrones without breaking the evil influence and dedicating same to Elohim often falter. This was the case most of the Kings of Israel who succeeded Solomon and Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

### **Additional assignments**

The demonic Powers which undergird all thrones on planet earth have as a prime objective, the need to cause the human rulers to forget that they are ministers of Elohim.

Romans 13:1-6 (KJV) 1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. 2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. 3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: 4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. 5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. 6 For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

With this deception, such human rulers go into delusions of grandeur and forget that they are created beings, until it is too late when sickness, rebellion, overthrow by coup, loss of elections or death cuts them down. Have you not known some people closely and could vouch for them but within a few months or years of being in political office, you can hardly approach, counsel or vouch for them again? Now you know what is at work! Rather than complain and moan, deal with this demonic power and you can recover the affection of your friend or relative.

Rulers of the darkness of this world. These are demons whose principal assignments are to inflict all manner of pain, suffering and crises upon mankind. The idea is to make people, in the heat of intense pain, to “curse God and die” as the wife of Job suggested in Job 2:9. There are such demons which instigate wars, release, and spread Pandemics, epidemics, and diseases. They also cause people to forget important appointments, occasion wrong speech, occasion misunderstanding of intent, rouse people into stubbornness and insubordination, make children headstrong, self-willed and wild, cause people to tend to criminality and indeed all kinds of evil. The natural is engineered from the spiritual. For this reason, virtually

every imaginable evil that can come upon mankind have their roots in the infernal hearts of Satan and his agents who rule the dark dimensions of life.

Spiritual wickedness in high places. These are religious demons whose chief assignments are to cause humans to worship false gods and to draw their hearts away from the only true Creator. Part of their duty as representatives of Satan is to ensure that people within their spheres of influence are closed to or reject the salvation freely offered by His Grace in Yeshua, Jesus.

1 Corinthians 12:3-4 (KJV) 3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. 4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

They promote the myriads of false religions that litter the universe. They appear as angels of light to cause men to receive extraordinary “light” from above which draw multitudes towards hell while believing they are serving Yahweh. Even within the Christian faith, these demons are responsible for all the falling always that have occurred since the days of Yeshua, Jesus when out of 500 that saw Him ascend bodily into heaven, only 120 heeded His instruction not to go forth until the Church was officially birthed at Pentecost.

Every false doctrine including that which in the name of ‘Grace’ causes Christians to live carelessly, oblivious of the imminence of the return of King Yeshua and tendencies to eat and drink and forget the Great Commission are instigated by spiritual wickedness in high places. These demons twisted divine prosperity out of context to promote covetousness as prosperity message with saints piling up treasure for generations to come while the Kingdom needs within their localities and other parts of the world went unmet. Today, these demons have penetrated the Kingdom message movement to promote a false and toxic gospel which depreciates the person of Yeshua Ha Mashich, Jesus the Messiah to be a mere (undefined) King and not Divine. At the same time, these demons have twisted

scripture out of context to tell saints that they are of equal rank with Yeshua, Jesus since He is only our senior brother so that they will no longer have awe or give Him the glory that is due. The demons on assignment study the Scriptures and turn their essential meanings upside down in order blind the eyes of those they deceive.

The most outstanding assignment of these demons is to cause men to walk in ignorance of who Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah is. As the pivot of the salvation of man, inability to grasp the reality of His Divinity implies rejection of the plan of salvation.

1 Corinthians 12:3 (KJV) 3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

Human cohorts and agents. In addition to these spirit beings, there are humans who are inclined to evil and thus lend their vessels to Satan to possess and use to think, say and do evil.

2 Thessalonians 3:2 (KJV) 2 And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

They do not have to plan evil. Their imaginations and actions are evil continually! In this, they simply demonstrate the reality of what is in control of their lives. That is why we are not to focus on the vessels but on their 'bosses'. If we focus rightly, we can have compassion on the vessels and deal with the spirits at work through them. Better still, as Paul instructs, we can hand over the battle to Yahweh whose Spirit possesses us! He generally does a better job in Spiritual warfare! These include:

- People who intermingle with the occult in various forms.
- Those who consult with mediums and operate with magical powers.

- People who accept the spirit of witchcraft with capacity to cast spells on fellow human beings and lead them into evil as Witches (Feminine) and Wizards (Masculine).
- Preachers who are drained of the Holy Spirit but recourse to satanic powers with which to manipulate their followers to do their bidding.
- Those who observe horoscopes and all types of astrological tools even on social media.

Assignments: 1. Please mention the evil Kingdom and hierarchy of Satan and summarise the functions of each. 2. Please share any other things you have learnt from this chapter. 3. What will you do with this chapter?

## Chapter 13

### Understanding the Statute of Limitation in Spiritual Warfare

There is the tendency by many believers under constant attack of Satan and his agents or those who do not have enough understanding of the subject matter of spiritual warfare to feel overwhelmed and even fearful. Both are unhealthy responses which play further into the hands and plans of Satan. That is why before we proceed further, we need to examine a Biblical reality: Satan does not have the liberty to do whatever he wants to anyone, anywhere and anyhow. As a created being, the powers and activities of Satan are circumscribed by the reality that he is a created being.

A. Definition: The Statute of Limitation is the Divine limitation placed upon Satan, as a created being, so that all his intentions and activities as well as those of his cohorts will ultimately work together towards manifestation of the Supreme will of Elohim in lives of His saints.

Explanation. The statute reminds us that Satan is a created being with limits to his knowledge, understanding and power. Without the statute of limitations, Satan would operate without restraint – doing whatever he wants, anytime, anywhere. That would grant him what he covets most: to be regarded as Omnipotent, Omnipresent and Omniscient. Unfortunately for him, those three attributes are ascribable to Elohim alone.

All of creation – including Satan – is subject to the Creator. In this regard, Satan, in all his evil disposition and wickedness cannot execute any evil enterprise against anyone redeemed by the Blood outside of limits approved by Elohim. If this is so, whatever evil he inflicts cannot destroy for instance, the life of saints who know their identity in Yeshua and Who He is in them and receive all the equipment for success including these revelations. It is in this regard that we see the brilliance of Elohim in making all things believers experience – the good, bad, and ugly – work together for their

ultimate good in that their spiritual muscles are built up thereby. These scriptures capture this reality.

Romans 8:28-39 (KJV) 28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. 31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? 33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. 34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

John 10:10 (KJV) 10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

None of the things we go through are designed or permitted to destroy but rather to act as instrument of process for our perfection and ultimate victory. When we are going through challenges, it is essential not to be fixated on same or the enemy behind them but to look unto Yeshua, the author and finisher of our faith. He has already set up a statute of limitation on Satan which ensures that his evil plans and activities are constrained thereby.

2 Corinthians 12:1-11 (KJV) 1 It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. 2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven. 3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) 4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter. 5 Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities. 6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me. 7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. 8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. 9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. 10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong. 11 I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

## B. Basis of the Statute of Limitation.

1. Elohim Alone is the Supreme Ruler of the Universe on whose buck all things stop. He is God all by Himself.

Jeremiah 32:27 (KJV) 27 Behold, I am the Lord, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?

Jeremiah 33:3 (KJV) 3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and show thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

2. Yeshua is the Head of All Principality and Power with a Divine mandate to be Supreme Ruler and Potentate of the earth realm.

Colossians 2:9-10 (KJV) 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:

1 Timothy 6:14-16 (KJV) 14 That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ: 15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; 16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

3. The sacrifice of Yeshua at the Cross of Calvary meant that the chief tool through which Satan had humans in bondage – Fear of death - was comprehensively broken.

Hebrews 2:10-15 (KJV) 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. 11 For both

he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, 12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. 13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me. 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

4. It is finished! When Yeshua paid the Supreme Price for the redemption of humanity, He proclaimed 'It is finished' (John 19:30).

By that decree, the legal power of Satan to smite and torment saints at will was taken away as they were translated from his grip into the Kingdom of Yahweh! By doing this, Yeshua was not founding a religious organisation but rather opening the life gate for those who would become members of the Family of Yahweh on earth.

Colossians 1:12-24 (KJV) 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have

the preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; 20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. 21 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled 22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight: 23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister; 24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church:

Ephesians 1:10-12 (KJV) 10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him: 11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will: 12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.

5. All Power in heaven, on earth and under the earth belongs to Yeshua

Matthew 28:18 (KJV) 18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

6. Yeshua is the One who sent us to go and make disciples of all nations

Matthew 28:19 (KJV) 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

Mark 16:15-16 (KJV) 15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

7. Yeshua is with His Ambassadors always, even when they are going through the fires of life.

Matthew 28:20 (KJV) 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen

Hebrews 13:5-6 (KJV) 5 Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. 6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

8. Yeshua has vested us with the authority of His Name and Power of His Blood to push back the frontiers of darkness, resist Satan and subdue his evil systems.

Mark 16:17-20 (KJV) 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. 19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. 20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

Philippians 2:5-11 (KJV) 5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: 6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: 7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: 8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

Even in the Old covenant, let us see the Statute of Limitation at work. Satan had to take permission from Yahweh before he could oppress Job! Even in granting that permission, Yahweh set a limit to what Satan could do: he was not permitted to kill Job (See Job 1 verse 12).

Job 1:6-22 (KJV) 6 Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them. 7 And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 8 And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? 9 Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? 10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. 11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face. 12 And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon

himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the Lord. 13 And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: 14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them: 15 And the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: 19 And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 20 Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped, 21 And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord. 22 In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

At the same time, no matter what Satan and his agents do to saints whose lives are hidden in Yeshua, it will ultimately work together for their good, though there may be some pain along the line. Subsequent permission sought led him to inflict more pain.

Job 2:1-7 (KJV) 1 Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and

Satan came also among them to present himself before the Lord. 2 And the Lord said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 3 And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. 4 And Satan answered the Lord, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. 5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face. 6 And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life. 7 So went Satan forth from the presence of the Lord, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

Through his travails, Job's life was sustained by the statute of limitation expressly stated in Job 1:12 and Job 2:6. Let us remember that all that Job suffered was ultimately part of the process to prepare him for the greater glory and blessings ahead. At the end of the process, here was the testimony of Job:

Job 42:10-17 (KJV) 10 And the Lord turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the Lord gave Job twice as much as he had before. 11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the Lord had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold. 12 So the Lord blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses. 13 He had also seven sons and

three daughters. 14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Kerenhappuch. 15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren. 16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations. 17 So Job died, being old and full of days.

Colossians 3:1-3 (KJV) 1 If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. 2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. 3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

Summary: With the Authority of the Name of Yeshua, the Power of His Blood, Holy Spirit within us, the Power of the Word within our hearts which are unleashed through our lips in persistent Prayer, Fasting and Spiritual warfare backed by the dynamic power of Faith, every true child of Elohim is an extraordinary, victorious warrior in the earth realm

Assignment: 1. What is the Statute of Limitation? Please explain 2. Kindly outline the basis of the statute of limitations 3. How did the statute of limitations apply to Job? 4. Kindly share any other personal lesson you learnt.

## Chapter 14

### Offensive Spiritual Warfare

As we continue this practical course, it is needful to remember the basis on which it stands. It is the reality that there are two Kingdoms or worlds co-habiting the same earth realm. Their cultures are different, and their rulers are different.

- On the one hand is the Kingdom of Elohim, which is a righteous kingdom of Love, full of Light under the rulership of Yeshua, Jesus.
- The Kingdom of darkness under the reign of Satan. The culture of this kingdom is that of Sin, Fear, Hatred, and all things which dominate human beings and enslave them to do the bidding of Satan whether they are conscious of it or not.

#### **The inevitable Conflict of the Kingdoms and their rulers**

With the above, we see that there is an inevitable state of conflict between the two kingdoms. Let us expand on that theme a little bit more. Satan is the prince of the power of the air. He operates in the realm of the first and second heavens, the air, land, and waters of the earth realm from where he manipulates the minds of humans, tries to dominate their consciousness, and use whatever he can to steal, kill and destroy lives of humans. This includes anything or things which can make life uncomfortable, painful, and difficult leading to trauma, poverty, lack, inability to fulfil destiny and premature death. Above all else, Satan desires to keep humans in bondage of sin so that they would spend eternity with him in hell and the Lake of Fire and Brimstone.

Ephesians 2:1-3 (KJV) 2 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; 2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: 3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times

past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

Matthew 25:41 (KJV) 41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

On the other hand, Yeshua came to rescue as many humans as possible from the inherent Sin gene of Adam and deliver them from the rulership of Satan and Sin so that we may have the abundant life in the earth realm and enjoy eternity with Him.

John 10:10 (KJV) 10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

1 John 3:8 (KJV) 8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

Acts 10:38 (KJV) 38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.

There is no one on earth who is in a neutral camp at any given time. Humans are either for Yeshua or for Satan. That is why for believers, it can be inferred that there is a specific sin called **INDIFFERENCE**. It is akin to living under the curse of Meroz.

Judges 5:23 (KJV) 23 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the Lord, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; because they came not to the help of the Lord, to the help of the Lord against the mighty.

It is hoped that saints who undertake this course will be equipped with practical tools and revelation of what it takes to be firmly on the side of King Yeshua, winning always with Him and the company of the redeemed. The Lord is not pleased with ABC Churchianity model (Attendance, Buildings and Cash) where ministers of the gospel work overtime to strip people of their identity in Yeshua and capacity to join the battle by becoming co-dependents of their leaders. It is sad to see saints in such situations whose lives are so wrapped around their leaders, depending on them and their ‘anointing’ to deal with all challenges of life.

## **Offensive Spiritual Warfare**

Offensive spiritual warfare is when we are proactive in taking the battle to the gates of the enemy. Here, we lay hold of our redemptive inheritance as the spiritual seed of Abraham.

Genesis 22:17 (KJV) 17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

Matthew 16:18 implies that Satan will definitely attempt to snuff life out of The Church of Yeshua but victory is already assured when the saints rise up in the dimension of spiritual warfare to dismantle all his plans and dislodge all his strongholds.

## **Features of Offensive Spiritual Warfare**

Necessity of constant vigilance. Here the watch word is to “watch and pray”.

Matthew 26:41 (KJV) 41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

Mark 13:33 (KJV) 33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

Mark 14:38 (KJV) 38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak

Luke 21:36 (KJV) 36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

Ephesians 6:18 (KJV) 18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;

Colossians 4:2 (KJV) 2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

1 Peter 4:7 (KJV) 7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

Many saints do one level of praying or the other. Very few however live in a state of constant watchfulness or vigilance. Vigilance implies being on the lookout or on the watch tower to see what kind of cloud is forming in the horizon or who is approaching the camp, even from afar. It involves spotting things when they are in the formative stages before they develop into problems. We do not wait for those things to mature, but rather dismantle and dislodge them before they threaten our peace and joy.

## **Waging Spiritual War**

The basis of spiritual warfare is this: all things in the natural can be influenced or engineered from the spiritual realm. Whoever has mastery of the spiritual realm therefore will have mastery of the natural realm. This applies to virtually anything on planet earth. It is instructive to note that human beings are first and foremost, spirits,

having souls as means of self-expression (The Mind with its intellect, memory, and imagination faculties; the will and the emotion) housed in a body. The essential parts of man are therefore his spirit and his soul. While the body is confined to one location at a time, the spirit and soul can apprehend in real terms, people, activities, plots, and objects that are in far flung locations. Humans can, by the force of imagination, see things that are several miles and even years ahead (the basis of innovation and inventions). In other words, in the realm of the spirit, humans are able to see, hear and perceive what is said about them or conspiracies by evil minded people even when they are not present).

When we are alert in the spirit and watchful, we can pick up signals that are positive or negative concerning plans of the enemy and his natural and human agents. This is why all the revelatory spiritual gifts are very critical in Spiritual warfare: Discernment of spirits, Prophecy, Dreaming of Dreams, Interpretation of dreams, Visions and even Tongues and Interpretation of tongues. Whatever is perceived by the revelatory gifts are for purpose of spiritual warfare, not to quarrel, fight or make allegations against the people concerned. Our warfare is indeed not against flesh and blood! This is why Jesus commanded us to watch and pray. By watching, we are able to pick up strains of Satanic activity so that we can address them appropriately in prayer and spiritual warfare, before they harden, forming what is called strongholds. It is noteworthy that in offensive spiritual warfare, even strong holds can be dismantled:

2 Corinthians 10:3-6 (KJV) 3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) 5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; 6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

## **Distinguishing between Prayer and Spiritual Warfare**

It is important to distinguish between these two spiritual activities: Prayer and Spiritual Warfare

- In prayer, you are dealing with Elohim, the God of heaven - petitioning Him for some blessings or to intervene in some ways.
- In Spiritual warfare however, you are enforcing the ordinances of Elohim God. You already know or have discerned His will or Word. Armed with Faith and standing on the springboard that is His will, you launch out to resist the devil and to snatch from him anything he stole from you or the saints!

This is one of the scriptures which graphically sums up the two:

Job 22:27-28 (KJV) 27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.  
28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

Caution: Alignment is essential!

It is important however to ensure that you are in right alignment with Elohim and any authority He placed over you if you are to wage successful spiritual warfare. This is accomplished by ensuring through heartfelt repentance that there is no sin speaking in the life of the person who desires to wage spiritual warfare. Offences against others should also be released. If there is any one you offended, it is essential to make restitution by apologising or restoring anything taken away wrongfully. The whole idea is this: purity precedes exercise of power in warfare. Furthermore, it is imperative that you who would wage spiritual warfare should also successfully deal with all strong holds in your own mind (such as low self-esteem, lack of confidence, fear, damaged emotions or any lie of Satan that may have lingered) so that you can see clearly and war according to the mind of Elohim.

2 Corinthians 10:3-6 (KJV) 3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) 5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; 6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

Philippians 4:8-9 (KJV) 8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. 9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

Those who do not take these preliminary steps often end up as noise makers, spiritual rabble rousers, exerting their souls and bodies but unable to achieve much against the kingdom of darkness. They may eventually become victims, suffering from ricochets of their bullets! In some cases, they can be mauled by evil spirits, just as the seven sons of sceva.

Acts 19:13-16 (KJV) 13 Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. 14 And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so. 15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye? 16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

Spiritual warfare can take many forms. These include:

1. Binding. Here, we receive the authority and assign of Yeshua, Jesus to bind every demonic spirit at work in every circumstance before us. Every believer has the right to use this authority within their sphere of influence (home, office, business, school, society) to clear the atmosphere through prayer of faith.

In binding, the overall picture is that of chaining, confining, limiting, or preventing powers of darkness from continuing their oppressive acts against believers.

Matthew 16:19 (KJV) 19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

Matthew 18:18-20 (KJV) 18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. 19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

Luke 11:21-22 (KJV) 21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: 22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

Note that Satan is not yet due for binding. He has license to roam around at this present time.

1 Peter 5:8-9 (KJV) 8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

You can successfully resist and overthrow his devices but have no legal ground to bind him! Binding Satan therefore is a meaningless activity. You can however bind his works and effect of his presence, in the name of Yeshua, Jesus. A day is coming in the future when just one angel will bind Satan and lock him away for 1000 years for the Millennial reign of Yeshua in the earth realm to take place, free of evil influence

Revelation 20:1-6 (KJV) 1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. 4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. 5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. 6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

Many saints there are whose present problems are neglecting this truth and railing against Satan or lying against him by attributing

their carelessness or even discipline of the Father to him! We are warned that even Michael the Archangel did not rail against Satan when two of them were contending for the body of Moses. Michael rather invoked the authority of Yahweh who sent him on that assignment! Please read

Jude 8-10 (KJV) 8 Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. 9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee. 10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

2. Loosing. With the same authority of the Name of Yeshua pronounced in Faith through prayer, all believers have the capacity to loose themselves and other people and situations from demonic attacks which may manifest as sicknesses, poverty, various types of oppressions or other forms of disorder.

Matthew 16:19 (KJV) 19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

3. Casting out evil spirits. We have the authority to discern, bind and cast out evil spirits that are the root causes of problems. Yeshua, Jesus most of the time identified the nature of the demons at work and addressed them by name. By the gift of discernment of spirits, we too can know and bind them by name (1 Corinthians 12:10).

Luke 11:14-26 (KJV) 14 And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered. 15 But some of them said, He casteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils. 16 And others, tempting him, sought of him a sign from heaven. 17 But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house divided against a house falleth. 18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub. 19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges. 20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you. 21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: 22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils. 23 He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth. 24 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out. 25 And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and garnished. 26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first.

Matthew 12:22-30 (KJV) 22 Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw. 23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David? 24 But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils. 25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them,

Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand: 26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand? 27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges. 28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you. 29 Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house. 30 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.

4. Resisting the devil from every negative activity with steadfast or unwavering faith so that he has no option than to flee as we submit ourselves to God.

James 4:7 (KJV) 7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

1 Peter 5:8-9 (KJV) 8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

We need to do this also in the name of the Lord Yeshua, Jesus Which Satan recognises and bows to.

5. Passing decrees that are prompted by the Holy Spirit or derived from the quickened Word of Elohim (not merely crammed/memorized) against any situation or the demonic powers that are behind them.

Job 22:27-30 (KJV) 27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways. 29 When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up; and he shall save the humble person. 30 He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

John 11:38-44 (KJV) 38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it. 39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days. 40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God? 41 Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me. 42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me. 43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. 44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

6. Angels of Elohim can be called forth, in the name of the Lord Yeshua, Jesus to fight unseen spiritual wars, when you exhaust your capacity. Daniel chapter 10 offers an interesting account of angelic intervention. Angels are spirit beings assigned by God to wait on us and enable us to fulfil our divine assignments.

Hebrews 1:7 (KJV) 7 And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

Hebrews 1:13-14 (KJV) 13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation

Daniel 10:1-21 (KJV) 1 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, but the time appointed was long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision. 2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks. 3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled. 4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel; 5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz: 6 His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude. 7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves. 8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength. 9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground. 10 And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands. 11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling. 12 Then said he unto

me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words. 13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia. 14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days. 15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb. 16 And, behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength. 17 For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me. 18 Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, 19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. 20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come. 21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

Take note that the Word of God is a critical resource in spiritual warfare. Yeshua modelled usage of the word for victory over Satan.

Matthew 4:1-11 (KJV) 1 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. 2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he

was afterward an hungred. 3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread. 4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. 5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple, 6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone. 7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. 8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. 11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

Let us be ‘It is written’ saints, who can deal with all attacks with the Word. That is the path of victory!

Before we proceed to defensive spiritual warfare, let us quickly look at the arsenal of awesome equipment the Lord has placed at our disposal to bind, loose, and do all manner of warfare:

### **The Equipment for Warfare**

- i. The Name of Yeshua, Jesus. We do not engage in this spiritual war on our own merit and ability. We do so in the name of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus Christ(the Messiah or Anointed One) at which every knee shall bow in all realms of existence.

Mark 16:17-18 (KJV) 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

Philippians 2:9-11 (KJV) 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

Revelation 3:7 (KJV) 7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth

- ii. The Blood of Yeshua, Jesus. Each saint has the capacity to nullify and overthrow the works of Satan by the Blood of the Lamb backed by the testimony of our lives as witnesses of Christ.

Revelation 12:11 (KJV) 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

As said before, do not try to deal with Satan when there are unconfessed and unrepentant sins in your life.

- iii. Power of Holy Spirit. The same Holy Spirit who filled Yeshua without measure and enabled Him to do great exploits is made available for us to do greater works in Yeshua's Name. He is the Power and we are mere vessels He uses to utter whatever word of authority.

John 14:12 (KJV) 12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

- iv. Prayer of Faith. Our Faith in the Finished work of the Cross and Elohim. Once we walk in faith, believing our Father in heaven, mountains will move when we pray including all works of darkness.

Mark 11:22-24 (KJV) 22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. 23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. 24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

James 5:14-15 (KJV) 14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord: 15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

1 John 5:4-5 (KJV) 4 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. 5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

1 John 4:4 (KJV) 4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

Assignment: 1. What is Offensive Spiritual Warfare? 2. Please summarise the 6 ways of waging Offensive spiritual warfare 3. Please summarise the 4 equipment for effective spiritual warfare discussed in this chapter. 4. What other thing are you taking away from the chapter?

## Chapter 15

### Focus on Yom Kippur, The Day of Atonement

The Lord opened our eyes to understand that since Yeshua ascended to heaven, Satan has been waging an asymmetrical spiritual warfare against the Church. Unable to slow down the true Church with the tares he planted in Matthew 13:24-30, 36-43, he tried to snuff her out with acute persecution. Thereafter he switched to the Mystery Babylon Project of Revelation 17 designed to compromise the gospel. The final part of this satanic warfare has been the tendency to make the Church to preach, believe and practice a dual heresy: Replacement theology and anti-Semitism. With these two the Church has cast the Old Covenant as an irritant which Jesus destroyed (In reality, He came to fulfil it), hate the Jews as a people (instead of loving them), blotted out consciousness of the appointed feasts Elohim gave to the Jews as types and symbols which pointed to the time when Yeshua would come to fulfil them. The result is that the average believer does not know the appointed feasts of Israel and their prophetic significance. Since most of them are also pointers to end of the age when Yeshua would come to institute the full measure of the Kingdom, they operate in sweet, dangerous, degrees of ignorance. In this chapter, the Lord will unveil some important things concerning Yeshua as the Ultimate Lamb of Sacrifice for Sins of Israel and the Gentiles prefigured in the ordinance of Yom Kippur.

Yom Kippur, also known as the Day of Atonement, is regarded as the holiest day of the year among Hebrews. Its central themes are atonement and repentance. Jews traditionally observe this holy day with a day-long fast and intensive prayer, often spending most of the day in worship settings.

#### **What the Torah said of Yom Kippur**

This is found in two scriptures:

Leviticus 16. Here are some excerpts of why the Jews observe it annually.

Leviticus 16:29-32 (KJV) 29 And this shall be a statute for ever unto you: that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you: 30 For on that day shall the priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, that ye may be clean from all your sins before the Lord. 31 It shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever. 32 And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments:

### **Understanding limitations of the Law**

Elohim gave the regulations for the carnal observances in the Law to serve as a School Master until The Messiah or Anointed One would come to be the ultimate manifestation of the Grace of Salvation.

Galatians 3:16-26 (KJV) 16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. 17 And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. 18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise. 19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. 20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one. 21 Is the law then against the promises

of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. 22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. 24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. 25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster. 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

Here is what Moses said of the Messiah to come: He commanded Israel to receive Him and His assignment

Deuteronomy 18:15-19 (KJV) 15 The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; 16 According to all that thou desiredst of the Lord thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the Lord my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not. 17 And the Lord said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken. 18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. 19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.

Here is what Elohim said to Israel about the need for a New Covenant

Jeremiah 31:31-34 (KJV) 31 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: 32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers

in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the Lord: 33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people. 34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

Yeshua came to fulfil the Torah as Ultimate Revelation of its intent and purposes, be the Atonement Lamb to take away Sin and be the High Priest Who liveth forever to make Intercession. Replacement theology by the Gentile dominated Christian Church rather preached and taught that Jesus came to destroy the Old Covenant. Subsequently, by doctrine, attitude and action, the Christian Church has been hostile towards Jews, regarding them and their religion as harmful. The concept of fulfilling the Law by Yeshua would have resulted in balanced presentation of one unbroken Gospel of the Kingdom and make the gospel more attractive to them. Being hostile to them, hating and disparaging Jews simple played into the hands of Satan as they recoiled from hating and disparaging Jews simple played into the hands of Satan as they recoiled from the gospel preached by Christians who assumed a militant posture over them.

Matthew 5:17-20 (KJV) 17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. 18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. 19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but

whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. 20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

The Lamb of Atonement which took away Sins of Israel and the world.

All the carnal observances in the Torah had an ultimate: the need for a blood sacrifice to atone for Sins of Israel. In the fullness of time, Yeshua was incarnated as God made flesh for the purpose of accomplishing what all the sacrifice of animals could not accomplish: take away the penalty for Sin. These three scriptures are a treasure trove of the necessity of Yeshua as a better and more acceptable sacrifice:

John 1:29 (KJV) 29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

Hebrews 8:1-13 (KJV) 8 Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such a high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; 2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man. 3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer. 4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law: 5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount. 6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises. 7 For if

that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. 8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah: 9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. 10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people: 11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest. 12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. 13 In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.

Hebrews 9:1-22 (KJV) 1 Then verily the first covenant had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary. 2 For there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. 3 And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all; 4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant; 5 And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly. 6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. 7 But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which

he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people: 8 The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: 9 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience; 10 Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation. 11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; 12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. 13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: 14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? 15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance. 16 For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. 17 For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth. 18 Whereupon neither the first testament was dedicated without blood. 19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people, 20 Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you. 21 Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry. 22 And almost all things are by

the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

With the superior sacrifice of Yeshua and shedding of His innocent blood, the Life Gate has been opened for ALL humanity to reconcile with Yahweh and enter into the realm of eternal life. It is no longer of works but by Grace through Faith. Whoever will believe in Yeshua and confess His incarnation, death and resurrection is saved. This is the awesome good news that all Jews and Gentiles need to hear.

Romans 10:1-17 (KJV) 1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved. 2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. 3 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. 4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. 5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them. 6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from above:) 7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.) 8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. 11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. 12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him. 13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. 14

How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? 15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things! 16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report? 17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

The great hindrance: the veil of Moses! This is the prophetic season for the Lord to do something dramatic about this:

2 Corinthians 3:12-14 (KJV) 12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech: 13 And not as Moses, which put a veil over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished: 14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same veil untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which veil is done away in Christ.

On this day of Yom Kippur, Yeshua will be counting on Christians to repent of anti-Semitism and Replacement Theology so that they can align with Elohim for the purpose of bringing the Jews back to their original inheritance. Yeshua was a Jew in His Incarnate State and went to the Cross as a Jew. The 12 Apostles save one were Jews. The alpha Church of Acts of the apostles was a Jewish driven gospel project. Apart from 1, all the New Covenant texts were written by Jews. The gospel was truly speaking a 'Jewish thing' until due to unbelief, blindness came. The time for the great Jewish ingathering is here. This is the prophetic season in which the Lord will use willing and available Gentiles as instruments of reconciling His beloved Chosen people to Himself as this scripture states clearly.

Romans 11:2-36 (KJV) 1 I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite,

of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. 2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel saying, 3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life. 4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal. 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. 6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then it is no more grace: otherwise work is no more work. 7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded. 8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day. 9 And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them: 10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway. 11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy. 12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness? 13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office: 14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them. 15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead? 16 For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches. 17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the

root and fatness of the olive tree; 18 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. 19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. 20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear: 21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee. 22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. 23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again. 24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree? 25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. 26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: 27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins. 28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the father's sakes. 29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance. 30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief: 31 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy. 32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all. 33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! 34 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? 35 Or who hath first given to him, and it

shall be recompensed unto him again? 36 For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

## **Yom Kippur 2021**

Yom Kippur for the year 2021 has been celebrated/observed from sundown of Wednesday, September 15th ending at sundown on Thursday, September 16 which is the tenth day from Rosh Hashanah and official end of the 10 Days of Awe in the month of Tishri. Though we are not bound by Jewish customs and rituals, we can learn the essence of a feast like Yom Kippur and tap into the lessons thereof. The feast captures the essence of Repentance as key to spiritual breakthrough when we acknowledge our sins, repent of them, and forsake them by His Grace and Faith in the cleansing power of the Blood. Unlike Adam and Eve who ran away and hid themselves from Elohim when they sinned in Genesis 3, we are called to fall forward and run towards God when we err. It is therefore a time of reflecting on the mercy of Elohim through the shed blood of Yeshua, Jesus which, leads us to repentance.

Some intercessors and the remnant gathered on zoom Yom Kippur prayers for Israel and the Churches on Wednesday night. It was an awesome time of the sweet presence of Elohim as His Spirit propelled us along. The Lord is using saints from gentile nations to usher in the gate of life for Salvation of the largest number of Jews in the Hebraic year 5782. Thursday, 16th is #SeeYouAtYomKippur – blanketing the air, land, and waters with blood of the Lamb and calling forth the greatest harvest of Hebraic/Jewish people. We intercede that on this Day of Atonement, Ruach Ha Chodesh, Holy Spirit will reveal Yeshua and His Blood sacrifice like never before during course of the Hebraic Year 5782. We Decree consciousness of the End Times: The Rapture; Rise of anti-Christ who will be a great but false friend of Israel, The Great Tribulation, The Abomination that makes desolate and Battle of Armageddon into the consciousness of every Rabbi.

Let Holy Spirit be poured out on the people and nation of Israel as countdown to end of the age continues.

**These are fasting strategies for this project:**

Notwithstanding the day you choose, let all of us fast at least one meal at Yom Kippur on Thursday 16th September. This is the Hebraic Feast of the Day of Atonement or repentance. For us as New Covenant saints, we celebrate the reality that Yeshua Alone is the Lamb slain to take away Sins of the world (John 1:29). If you can skip at least 1 meal, consider Yom Kippur as most strategic. It would be wonderful if this hashtag can trend on social media: #SeeYouAtYomKippur

Those who can extend the skipping of one meal till Sukkot or the Feast of Tabernacles/Booths on Monday 16th to Monday 27th September can do so. Our next prayer meeting is on Wednesday, September 22 starting by 10.00pm. This prayer project will conclude on September 30.

Please do not fast from Food if you are:

- On medications and need to eat normally
- Generally unwell
- Pregnant or Nursing a Baby
- Elderly or infirm.

Please eat normally but you can give up unnecessary luxuries and dainties during the month of September. While fasting, please observe the Kingdom principle spelt out by King Yeshua:

Matthew 6:16-18 (KJV) 16 Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. 17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face; 18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but

unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

### **Prayer Points for Yom Kippur**

- Please note that the above is a briefing note to be read privately.
- Hosts and leaders should lead the saints to pray as Holy Spirit leads for:

Israel:

1. For Holy Spirit to be poured out upon Israel and Jews worldwide.
2. That eyes of understanding of Jews worldwide and in Israel to be opened to see and embrace Yeshua as the Messiah Who they have long waited for and Who fulfilled the Day of Atonement on the Cross of Calvary.
3. May the veil of Moses be plucked off as they embrace His Blood Sacrifice. May the highest number of Jews press into the Kingdom in the Hebraic year 5782 more than any other time, in Yeshua's Name, amen!
4. May all Rabbi's worldwide experience an epiphany and illumination of the Torah to see Yeshua as ultimate fulfilment of the Law and teach the people accordingly.
5. Divine preservation of the nation of Israel

The Church:

1. May Elohim purge of the Gentile Church of all unrighteousness, especially the Sin of Replacement Theology, and Anti-Semitism
2. May the Lord forgive the Gentile driven Church of all historic sins committed against Jews by Christians
3. Outpouring of Holy Spirit for the end time revival prophesied in Joel 2:28-29

4. May the Church become strongly invested in loving prayers, giving and sponsorship of the gospel towards Israel and Jews
5. Pray further as Holy Spirit leads

### **Consequences of Getting it wrong**

1. Over 2.5 billion Christians are resting their Faith on a faulty foundation of an incomplete understanding of the Gospel of the Kingdom. What they know is Christian Religion with emphasis on rituals and activities inside Church buildings on certain holy days and times. They have rejected the Fivefold and accepted a decadent priesthood system of human mediators and in so doing, do not walk in the Melchizedek Priesthood of all believers.

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

Ephesians 4:11-12 (KJV) 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

1 Peter 2:9 (KJV) 9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light;

2. By embracing Replacement Theology, anti-Semitism, hating, murdering, and treating the Jews badly, The Church missed the Blessings of Abraham and has been scrounging for resources, even bowing down to Mammon, the Principality Satan assigned to control money

Genesis 12:1-3 (KJV) 1 Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee: 2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: 3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

Galatians 3:10-14 (KJV) 10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. 11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith. 12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them. 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

3. The Church has suffered loss of stature and esteem, even trodden under foot of the Gentiles. Persecution and Pain from other religions and Gentiles have been the fort of the Christian Church.

Matthew 5:13-16 (KJV) 13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. 14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

4. By Not understanding the reality that both the Old and New Testament are all part of the Divine revelation of the Kingdom: Lost in Adam and Eve, role of Old Covenant as a School Master until manifestation of Yeshua The Messiah, the average Christian walks on a shallow understanding of Grace. True Grace can only be fully appreciated only when we understand the Law and its righteous requirements which no human can keep. Yeshua came to fulfil the Law on our behalf and release Grace for us to be saved and relate with Elohim by Faith.

Galatians 3:17-29 (KJV) 17 And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. 18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise. 19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. 20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one. 21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. 22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. 24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. 25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster. 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be

Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

5. By succumbing to the lies of Satan, the Church has lived out his lies to the extent that the Christian Church will produce the ultimate fruit: The anti-Christ and False Prophet spoken of in various scripture, principally Revelation 13; 2 Thessalonians 2

The Church, dwelling in lies, will be blindfolded to the extent that it cannot discern the times nor recognise the two rise of the two figures within their ranks.

John 8:43-45 (KJV) 43 Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word. 44 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. 45 And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not.

Assignment 1. Please share 5 things you learnt from this chapter

## Chapter 16

### Defensive Spiritual Warfare

In chapter 15, we discussed offensive spiritual warfare. In this chapter, we will discuss defensive spiritual warfare and the equipment our loving heavenly Father has provided for our protection.

**Definition.** Spiritual Warfare is defensive when we lay hold of the right spiritual equipment to hold what belongs to Elohim and His Kingdom which is assigned to us, individually or severally to keep.

It is the war in which we are defending divine assets committed to our trust. Elohim wants to arm us with the capacity to ensure that Satan cannot steal, kill, or destroy life and assets given to us. For that purpose, Elohim has ordained in His Word certain equipment with which His saints are able to walk in victory always. Yeshua, Jesus gave express assurance to the Church, which is us, rather than an organisation, that the gates of hell cannot prevail over His Church.

Matthew 16:18 (KJV) 18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

A careful examination of Ephesians 6:10-18 reveals that all the weapons but one: The Sword of The Spirit - The Word of God, are for defensive purposes.

#### **Equipment for Defensive Spiritual Warfare**

The equipment given to us by the Lor4d for defensive spiritual warfare can be found in Ephesians 6:10-18. We will do a verse-by-verse exposition of this passage.

Ephesians 6:10 (KJV) 10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

Commentary: We should walk in the consciousness that the key to victory in spiritual warfare is reliance on the strength of the Most High, not our strength. This consciousness will enable us to avoid presumption or self-help so that we can trust Him wholly. This consciousness makes us humble, always depending on the Lord and seeking to be clothed with His Own strength and power of His might.

Jeremiah 17:5-8 (KJV) 5 Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. 6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited. 7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is. 8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

When we understand this principle, we look away from our qualifications and abilities as well as our real or imagined weaknesses as we exchange same for His strength.

2 Corinthians 12:9-11 (KJV) 9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. 10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong. 11 I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

Commentary: We are to put on. The onus is on us to consciously put on the instruments of defence in the day and in the night. Knowing that we are at war with Satan and his evil cohorts, it is needful to put ALL, not some or a few on of the equipment. We live in a truly wicked, fallen world with the greater number of people in almost all population centres under the influence of Satan or Sin. Walking careless or oblivious of this reality has led many believers to untimely deaths or loss of financial and material assets that should be rightly theirs.

On a daily basis, we need to be sober spiritually, and psychologically conscious of the unseen hostile environment and run into the Lord for safety. Verse 11 makes it clear that it is only in this way that we may be able to withstand the wiles of the devil.

Ephesians 6:12 (KJV) 12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

Commentary: Notwithstanding the humans who have issues with us, the Lord wants us to rather focus on the reality that they are mere vessels in the hands of the four principalities who run Satan's dark kingdom in the earth realm.

There is no profit for saints to live in naivety about the earth realm. Yeshua went to the Cross on our behalf and His Name and Blood offer the ultimate protection to all saints.

Ephesians 6:13-14 (KJV) 13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. 14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;

Commentary: The language of warfare is one of 'standing'! You do not sit to fight but rather stand on your feet.

1. **Truth.** On a daily basis, it makes sense to gird ourselves with the belt of Truth. Being clothed with Truth is a sure insurance against nakedness because it holds together the top and bottom pieces of armour. We need to store up the word inside our spirit-man and soul to renew the mind and transform the heart. In this way, the word is made flesh and directs the course of our lives. When the word rules our lives, 'it is written' will proceed from our hearts to contend with all seductions of Satan.
2. **Breastplate of righteousness.** The breast plate is a plate of metal which covers the heart region of the body and protects the heart from arrows and gun shots. The breastplate of righteousness is given to protect our heart from all negativities. We are commanded to guard our hearts with all diligence. The heart is the heart of the matter. Righteousness is a gift received when we are born again. It speaks of right standing with Elohim on the merit of the finished work of the Cross. Since Yeshua is our righteousness, we need to abide continually in Him.

Righteousness is cited as an armour of defence.

2 Corinthians 6:7 (KJV) 7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

Ephesians 6:15 (KJV) 15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace.

Commentary:

3. **Feet shod with gospel of Peace.** As servants of the Lord, we have a standard mandate: 'Go Ye! We should have a readiness of mind and attitude to use every available opportunity to preach the gospel of peace and disciple those who are saved -whether in our neighbourhoods, anywhere we are and on social media. Sharing the good news of

reconciling the lost to the Father and discipling them is the lifestyle of ambassadors of the Kingdom. In the natural, ambassadors have diplomatic immunity. In the spiritual realm, those who serve the King and His Kingdom as ambassadors will experience the full covering of the Lord in their lives. Let us also note that the true gospel restores peace between Elohim and humans as they embrace the finish work of Yeshua on the Cross.

Ephesians 6:16 (KJV) 16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

Commentary:

4. **Shield of Faith.** In defending ourselves from the fiery darts of the evil one, (negative suggestions he releases into our stream of consciousness, evil thoughts, ungodly messages, and images that flash on television screens, cinema screens, the internet, and social media, one must have a defensive tool is the shield of faith. Holding it deftly, we can stop all fiery arrows in their track. Faith is everything in the new life we have in Yeshua. Just as we start the new birth experience by Faith, we are to grow in grace through Faith. We use the shield of Faith to quench or put out all contrary fires the enemies throws at us.

Ephesians 6:17 (KJV) 17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

Commentary:

5. **Helmet of Salvation.** We are to hold our salvation in high esteem and never putting it off for a moment to 'enjoy' the things of this world. The word above all calls us to attention, the reality that Salvation is the first line of defence in spiritual warfare.

6. **Sword of the Spirit/Word of Elohim.** The word, as sword of the Spirit, is an offensive weapon. It is also a defensive equipment in the sense that when we live by what the Word says, there is creative capacity through our lips: we can in a sense, recreate our worlds by the scriptural words of faith which proceed through our tongues. That is the nature of our Elohim Who created the world with His spoken word.

Ephesians 6:18 (KJV) 18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints

Commentary:

7. **Persistent Prayers.** Believers are charged to pray always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit. To pray without ceasing is a major defensive mechanism because it clothes saints with the divine shield of glory.

1 Thessalonians 5:17 (KJV) 17 Pray without ceasing.

Supplication in the Spirit is an extraordinary shield

8. **Watching with all perseverance and supplication for all saints.** We are called to watch and pray as a lifestyle. If we watch, our prayers will carry more weight. Those who stay on the watch tower often see further and pray more effectively.

Saints, let us give heed to the instructions issued through the mouth of Paul and ensure that not one piece of our spiritual body armour as listed above is missing! No saint has any excuse to take this clear description of what our armour should be lightly! Do not let any insecure Pastor or leader by any name called make you dependent upon their 'anointing' for safety otherwise they become idols! Neither should you allow your denomination to take your armour away. Check-up yourself right now by inquiring of Holy Spirit if there is any chink in your armour! Will you henceforth put on the

whole armour of Elohim more consciously day and night; in going out and coming in?

Assignment 1. Please write short summaries of the 8 pieces of armour described in Ephesians 6:10-18 2. What other things are you taking away from this chapter?

## Chapter 17

### Defensive Spiritual Warfare Part 2

Wiles and Devices which puncture the spiritual armour

In the last chapter, we examined the reality of the 8-part equipment constitute a full armour Elohim has made available for defending their inheritance in Yeshua as His new creation in the earth realm. Those instruments of warfare are given to saints in the context that the earth realm is a war zone in which two kingdoms are seeking to occupy all space in the same earth realm. The divine plan is that saints will live like Victors rather than victims in the inevitable conflict between light and darkness in the earth realm. As we saw in a previous chapter, Satan does not stand on equal grounds with Elohim. What he has done is to set his dark kingdom in such a way that his agents are in all spheres actively on the lookout for careless saints or those who have chinks in their armour. Our lives are hidden with Yeshua and Yahweh. The third level is the 8-part armour in Ephesians 6:13-18.

As we know from John 10:10, the objectives of Satan are fairly fixed: to steal, kill and destroy. It is not given to Satan to do whatever he wants to saints, who have the right Kingdom priority.

Matthew 6:33 (KJV) 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

All theologies of religion and ideologies of humans have as an ultimate objective, the necessity to dislocate saints from that priority to an opposite one: enthronement of self-interests so that their belly will act as god over their lives.

Philippians 3:17-19 (KJV) 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they

are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)As long as the Kingdom is focal point of believers lives, they enjoy a double layer of protection as this scripture affirms:

Colossians 3:1-3 (KJV) 3 If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. 2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. 3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

Coupled with the armour in Ephesians 6:13-18, the believer is a winner any day, any time.

### **Discerning and Recognising role of wiles and devices of Satan**

Knowing that saints who are clothed for defensive spiritual warfare and whose lives are hidden with Yeshua in the Father are off limits to the claws of he and his agents, Satan resorts to seduce them away from true worship or trip over those who are disobedient or careless. These two verses offer the key to how Satan fights:

Ephesians 6:10-11 (KJV) 10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. 11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

When saints refuse to be strong in the Lord and the power of His might, they are on their own, relying on self-capacity. This opens a door for satanic oppression. When they refuse to put on the whole armour of Elohim, the powers of darkness see an opening to widen those cracks through wiles and devices.

Let us understand the two terms.

**Wiles.** These are tricks and deceitful plans designed to deceive intended victims. The powers of darkness have the tendency to

constantly craft schemes which trip people over often unawares. In the process of temptation, wiles are the carrots that are dangled before saints designed to compromise their integrity and holiness. Paul the apostle made an important observation which was one of the reasons why he lived as an overcomer:

2 Corinthians 2:11 (KJV) 11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

**Devices.** An online dictionary defines devices as ‘crafty schemes’ and ‘method designed to produce a desired effect’. Devices is the way one goes about to execute an evil plan. In dealing with humans, Satan and his cohorts often do not attack frontally. The schemes are done in such a way that the victim may not even know what is happening until it is too late. Among his many devices are things like distractions, decoys, and red herrings which divert attention away from the real issues.

Satan can for example send someone into your life appearing to be a friend only to metamorphose, in due course of time into a Judas. If you are given to enjoying the praise of fellow humans, false friends can be attracted, take their place and work their way into the heart through deceitful words which stroke the ego of their intended victim. Just as angels are assigned by Elohim to act as their guardians to minister to their needs, Satan and his governing agents also assign demons to case lives of believers. Part of their nefarious assignment is to spot weak points and chinks in the armour which can give agents of Satan a chance to smite. The enemy adopts the switch-blade approach in this regard: he tempts saints to get off ramp from the path of righteousness and when they do, he smites through the chinks (holes) in the armour. Some of the things which create chinks in spiritual armour of saints include:

1. **Unforgiveness, ought and offence of various types.** Once these things arise in the soul of saints, they create an open door for the enemy to smite.
2. **Any type of Sin.** This automatically creates a chink in the armour and basically invite the powers of darkness to smite.

3. **Rebellious spirit.** This is rated at par with the sin of witchcraft and therefore opens doors to satanic activity.
4. **A brooding spirit.** We are supposed to be joyful and draw from the wells of Salvation (Isaiah 12:3). We are supposed to rejoice in the Lord always as Philippians 4: 4-6 says. When a believer rather chooses to manifest a brooding spirit, he or she is opening doors of oppression by powers of darkness.
5. **A mind that is messed up with bruises.** When saints don't let go of negative thoughts, the enemy uses such to dominate their consciousness and re-wire their thought pattern.

Proverbs 23:7 (KJV) 7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.

6. **Painful or hurtful memories which linger.** It is essential that saints let go of past negative experiences which seek to linger in the memory. When this is not done, it can form strongholds which attract satanic attacks.
7. **Damaged emotions that are not healed.** Allowing these to linger open doors for the enemy.
8. **A tongue that speaks lies or evil.** Satan is the father of lies so to easily lie is evidence of his activity (John 8:44). 1 Peter 3:10 exhorts those who wish to succeed in life to refrain their tongues from speaking evil.
9. **Imagination that is darkened with negativity.** The imagination is a faculty of the soul where you 'see' things to come. If this realm is darkened through a negative mindset, instead of being hopeful and positive, a door is opened for the believer to 'see' negativity in people and circumstances. To worsen a bad situation, if the individuals concerned have revelatory gifts, it can lead them to project only negativity as their dark imaginations filter and colour whatever Elohim wanted to reveal. Such revelatory gifts will come forth impure and cannot edify others.
10. **Unfaithfulness.** In marriage, at work, in the ministry, saints should be faithful. When they are tempted to climb down

from this pedestal, there is an open door for satanic attacks to occur successful.

11. **Worldly amusements which open the being to ruling principalities in the industry.** Principalities rule for instead Hollywood, Nollywood, and Bollywood. They inspire movies which pollute the minds of those who enjoy. The minds of saints are messed up in this way and ultimately 'convert' people to bow to the Kingdom of darkness.
12. **Moments of staying under the influence of Bacchus,** the principality which rules alcohol. Saints are called upon to be filled with and under the constant influence of Holy Spirit. When they switch to be under influence of alcohol, a perversion of epic proportions occurs.

Ephesians 5:18 (KJV) 18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;

13. **Moments of staying under the influence of drugs which have hallucinogenic effect.** The period of influence creates an open door for oppression of powers of darkness. Such drugs include Hemp, Cannabis
14. **Anger and its superior manifestation, wrath.** Wrath is anger on steroid. Both open doors for satanic oppression. The word makes it clear that anger is a normal human emotion which manifests when things we don't like happen. But the Lord has provided a remedy: do not let anger linger.

Ephesians 4:26-27 (KJV) 26 Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: 27 Neither give place to the devil.

All saints need to walk in the consciousness that we are new creatures clothed with the righteousness of Yeshua, joined to Him by the same Holy Spirit.

2 Corinthians 5:17 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

15. **Pride.** Elohim is attracted to humble people while Satan inspires pride. He does so know fully well that Elohim will resist such people.

James 4:6-7 (KJV) 6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. 7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

Do not give room for pride to form or grow like a malignant tumour! Paul was a man mightily used by Elohim Who even invite him to see the Third heaven. To prevent pride, a thorn was given to smite him.

2 Corinthians 12:7-10 (KJV) 7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. 8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. 9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. 10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

What each of the negative thoughts, attitudes and behaviour do is to create chinks in the armour of the believer, creating opportunity for the powers of darkness to smite in a swift moment of time.

### **Examples of defensive spiritual warfare**

1. Battling for the destiny Elohim has unfolded for us which the enemy and his agents seek to plunder or deflect.
2. Fighting to prevent Satanic attempts to take over the hearts and minds of children through worldly amusements, drugs, and substance addictions.
3. Fighting to safeguard such core institutions as marriage, family, and the church from the onslaught of the enemy.
4. Fighting to defend by faith the health, finances, and general wellbeing of saints of God from onslaughts of the wicked one. This is where saints know what was purchased for them by Yeshua, Jesus at the Cross of Calvary and stand their ground in faith to receive them. Having received them, saints refuse to allow the enemy to take them away. This pushback is achieved in the Lord Yeshua and by His Grace.

John 10:10 (KJV) 10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

3 John 2 (KJV) 2 Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

Hebrews 11:6 (KJV) 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

Hebrews 10:35 (KJV) 35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

Assignment: 1. Please share 5 key things that were discussed in this chapter. 2. Please share any specific lesson of personal application you received.

## Chapter 18

### Defensive Spiritual Warfare Part 3

#### The 3 Narratives and the Victory continuum

As we continue to receive what the Lord is releasing, we can walk in victory over an adversary whose core mission is described in this scripture:

John 10:10 (KJV) 10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

Praise the Lord for stating, with clarity, His desire to counter that 3-fold satanic plot. To align with the divine purpose, the Lord requires us to be dressed for battle every day, every time since no one knows the evil day.

Ephesians 6:10-18 (KJV) 10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. 11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. 12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. 13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. 14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; 15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; 16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. 17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: 18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;

## The Three Narratives of Spiritual Warfare

Three general narratives have sought attention of saints regarding the issue of Spiritual Warfare.

1. **Satanic narrative.** Here, there is a subtle attempt to perpetuate the myth that as 'god' of this world since the day he deceived Adam and Eve, Satan can do and undo, inflicting whatever he desires on any human on earth at any time of his choosing. This narrative is false. His sphere of influence is the kingdom of darkness and all those who have refused the salvation that is in Yeshua, Jesus! Paul the Apostle made this point eloquently clear in this scripture:

2 Corinthians 4:3-4 (KJV) 3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: 4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

To this agrees the testimony of John:

1 John 5:19-21 (KJV) 19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. 20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life. 21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

This is one of the main reasons Yahweh wants us to be separate unto Himself

2 Corinthians 6:14-18 (KJV) 14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship

hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? 15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? 16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you. 18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

This also explains why He wants us to walk in the Spirit and cease to love the world and all that is therein summed up as Lust of the Flesh, Lust of the eyes and Pride of Life

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV) 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

For purpose of balance, it is needful to understand that saints who are ignorant, or who refrain from dressing for battle, putting on the whole armour of Elohim can suffer from his attacks and manipulations. However, the mercy of Elohim and intercession of other saints can avail much for them.

2. **The humanistic narrative.** This is the narrative that has two perspectives. One is the atheistic. Here, it is believed that neither Yahweh nor Satan exists. Man is the author and finisher of his own destiny. Therefore, people just have to accept things as they see it. The other humanistic perspective is religious. Here, those who purport to know 'God' believe

that man has no responsibility over anything. Since ‘what will be will be’, the best approach to life is to just live, accept ‘fate’ without question until death comes.

Job 14:1-2 (KJV) 1 Man that is born of a woman is of few days and full of trouble. 2 He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

3. **The Biblical narrative.** What we are studying in this book is the Biblical narrative. It is a narrative which recognises the power of Satan and his limits. It is also a narrative which recognises the unsurpassable power of the Most High Elohim who created heaven and earth and all that is therein, including the beings that are now Satan and his demons. This narrative makes it clear that the will of Elohim is Supreme and cannot be altered by Satan. It also makes clear the awesome authority which saints have in Yeshua that they can exercise at the prompting of the Holy Spirit to clear their assigned domains of satanic opposition.

If only saints will study the Bible diligently the word and allow it to be made flesh in them, they will stop promoting Satan, as it were! It is time to live out the word and be fully invested in the Kingdom business for which we were saved. Since the enemy is unrelenting in seeking to cut down the saints, it is also time to diligently search out the Holy Scriptures to understand all the promises of Elohim God for saints generally and for you in particular. Believe Him for them, meditate and confess them to yourself, at the enemy and his agents when they rear their heads! Stand your ground with the shield of faith and absolute trust in God! Let Joshua 1:8; Psalm 1:1-3 and Colossians 3:16 propel you on!

Joshua 1:8 (KJV) 8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all

that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

Psalm 1:1-3 (KJV) 1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

### **A Case study: Joseph, son of Jacob!**

Joseph the son of Jacob was a man of like passion. He lived in an era when there was no coded law of Yahweh. Yet because he knew his maker and trusted him, the statute of limitation which is an immutable law of the universe worked for him! From the day his star appeared in the form of a dream, Satan and all the family were up in arms. Every single case of rejection, abandonment, and betrayal he experienced was converted by the unseen hand of His Maker into opportunity for advancement into the very destiny that was pre-determined before the foundation of the world! At the end of the day, before his brethren who shivered and cowered, here were the immortal words he uttered:

Genesis 45:4-8 (KJV) 4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. 5 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life. 6 For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest. 7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. 8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and

lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

As it was with Joseph, so shall it be with all saints who are begotten by the precious blood of Yeshua!

1 John 5:4-5 (KJV) 4 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. 5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

Our lives are not ‘happenstances’, affected by external circumstances. Our lives and destinies have been packaged before the foundation of this world, sealed by the Blood of the Lamb for manifestation in due season!

Ephesians 1:3-6 (KJV) 3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: 4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: 5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, 6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

Within the context of what Yahweh had in mind and the day of manifestation, no matter what Satan or humans do, as long as we abide in Yeshua and allow His words to abide in us, we will in due season experience Divine intervention that will bring tears of joy!

Luke 1:80 (KJV) 80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

Running from pillar to post exalting Satan or enthroning fellow humans as if they have the power to undo what Yeshua finished at Calvary only feeds the narrative of Satan.

Trials of Faith are in the Mix: discern when a trial is on from when powers of darkness are attacking! As saints, our faith will be tried at various times. Here is how Peter puts the act and outcome of such trials:

1 Peter 1:7 (KJV) 7 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

What shall we say of Paul the apostle? According to his own testimony, which was bespoke, look at what he ‘suffered’ as part of the marks of his apostleship:

2 Corinthians 11:21-30 (KJV) 21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also. 22 Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I. 23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft. 24 Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one. 25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep; 26 In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; 27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness. 28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches. 29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is

offended, and I burn not? 30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

In spite of the intense pains he endured, Paul made a distinction between part of his appointed process and the attacks of Satan. He thus knew when to submit to process for perfection of character and sharpening of Grace and when to war against the wiles and devices of Satan. Because he walked in discernment and elevated His redeemer above Satan, he knew when a seemingly 'closed door' was evidence of satanic activity or when it simply meant Yeshua his Master had not yet opened that particular door. In this, Paul penned by the Spirit, these immortal lines which seal the deal for the Statute of Limitation:

Romans 8:28-39 (KJV) 28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. 31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? 33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. 34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor

principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Let it be that somebody reading this today will have an Epiphany! Let the heavens open and speak reassuringly to someone: 'Yeshua prevailed on your behalf'. May someone know that he/she knows that that situation is not unto death and destruction and that there is a silver lining in the clouds. That silver lining is nothing more than this: Yeshua, your redeemer is in charge! And if He says it is not over, Satan cannot say otherwise!

The trouble may not be Satan but universal laws that are broken!

The final word on this section is this: since the day Adam and Eve fell, this earth and the world thereon has been out of sync with the original purpose. After thousands of years, the earth which drank so much blood and the atmosphere which has witnessed so much evil on earth are groaning, yearning for ultimate day when all things will be new and when sons of Yahweh will walk on earth under the Sovereign rule of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah as King

Romans 8:18-23 (KJV) 18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. 19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. 20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, 21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. 22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. 23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the

redemption of our body 22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.

Until that day comes, many things on earth may not work perfectly as you may want, all the time. Majority of women will still have hard labour, though redeemed by the Blood. Many men will still work full time jobs to earn a living, though born again. Many deceivers will still appear at various times. Many people will make promises and not keep them, though Spirit-filled. Great ministers will still give room to sin and the flesh and fall, shaking the faith of many. Though born again and Spirit-filled, saints will still age and transit via death to the other side of eternity. The sum is this: the world will remain generally imperfect until King Yeshua returns to restore all things!

Acts 3:19-21 (KJV) 19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord. 20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: 21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

When you face some of these life situations, the right response is not to run from pillar to post seeking ‘deliverance’ but to understand what is at work in your particular circumstance! If you need to change your lifestyle, diet, and attitude, take responsibility and do so. If you need to release and let go of something or someone for example, in a simple act of forgiveness, in order to sleep well and take out the toxins which hate releases that sparked a health situation, be brave and do it expeditiously!

Hebrews 12:14-17 (KJV) 14 Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: 15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; 16 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. 17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

If you need to eat humble pie and go and apologise to the spiritual authority who Yahweh used to bless you but who you repaid with gossip and evil speech which may have occasioned a seeming closing of your heavens, be diligent to do so.

Hebrews 13:17 (KJV) 17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

If you have not blessed your natural parents or any vessel Yahweh uses to invest in your natural or spiritual development and consequently your finances are permanently in the red, be smart enough to reverse the situation by blessing them and see some Kingdom principles begin to work in your favour.

Ephesians 6:1-3 (KJV) 1 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. 2 Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with promise; 3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

Galatians 6:6-9 (KJV) 6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things. 7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. 8 For

he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting. 9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

Some scriptures reveal adjustments we need to make in lifestyle in order to enjoy divine providence (1 Peter 2:11-25).

All that has been written so far on Spiritual Warfare was designed for the renewal of the mind! The revelations challenge some cultural and religious strongholds that create perspectives of life that were not ordained by the Father. Having the right mindset which comes from effective renewing of the mind through the word leads us to have the mind of Yeshua which is the starting point of victory in and with Him!

Ephesians 4:23 (KJV) 23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

Romans 12:2 (KJV) 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

Why do we need to discern rightly what is against us? the answer is simple: that is the easiest way to do effective spiritual warfare. In other words, the first and most critical battle is in our minds! If we win the battle here and successfully pull down strongholds therein, we will see and think clearly and therefore be better equipped to deal with external threats posed by Satan and his agents:

2 Corinthians 10:3-6 (KJV) 3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) 5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into

captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; 6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

Romans 12:1-2 (KJV) 1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

The reason why we need to have the right mindset is that it is the only way we can think right and be able to properly discern who and what we are up against as we press on with our life assignments. Knowing the enemy and the way he functions and how his kingdom is structured is the first step to true victory.

In the same way, generally attributing all things to ‘Satan’ – whether he is responsible or not bloats his ego and at the same time exposes the saint involved to the greater danger of bringing against him a railing accusation which is not permitted by Yahweh! In this regard, the experience of Michael an arch angel when face to face with Satan during their mutual quest for the body of Moses on Mount Nebo is instructive. Here is how Jude, the half-brother of Yeshua after the flesh (one of the other sons born by Mary who lived a normal life as wife of with Joseph after the Incarnation) recorded the incident and in the process, warns saints to desist from ‘abusing Satan’ over all things they encounter!

Jude 8-10 (KJV) 8 Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. 9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee. 10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know

naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

Assignment: 1 Please provide a summary of 5 key things you learnt from this chapter.

## Chapter 19

### The Mandate, Power and Authority to 'Go Ye' – Spiritual Warfare and the Great Commission

It appears that some religious leaders who oppose the understanding of spiritual warfare by their 'sheep' do so on two faulty grounds:

1. "Jesus defeated Satan at Calvary and all that Christians are called to do is enjoy eternal life"
2. "It is dangerous to dabble into this 'dark' subject, lest a can of worms be opened which may activate danger that Christians cannot handle."

The danger of these two lines of argument is that they are spiritually dangerous and socially illogical to the extent that they cause Christians to live in blissful ignorance of both the reality of life all around them and the extensive authority and power granted them. This makes them sitting ducks for the enemy to plunder at will! He is still the Father of lies. He and his cohorts are engaged every moment in plots and actions to 'steal, kill and destroy'.

#### **Our King is two things to us in the arena of Spiritual Warfare:**

1. Our Model and
2. Our Source of Power and Provider of Authority!

Let us discuss these two concepts briefly.

1. Our Model of Spiritual Warrior

From cradle to the grave, the life of Yeshua was one continuum of spiritual warfare. Long before He was born, the enemy took the pronouncement of Elohim in Eden that a Seed of the Woman would crush his head very seriously. He tracked the lineage that was to produce Yeshua and unleashed lethal attacks to corrupt it through immorality! Satan struck early in the human history when he caused Cain to kill Abel. By Genesis 6, the world was so polluted with evil

that the Old world was destroyed by the deluge/Flood. The Patriarch of the human race, Noah was tripped over by excess wine in Genesis 9. When Satan saw that Abraham was carrier of the Seed, he went into overdrive to distort and divert the Divine purpose. Check out the missteps of Abraham in the matter of Ishmael and Isaac or the drama concerning the birth and lives of Jacob and Esau; the circumstances of birth of Pharez by Judah (incest with his daughter-in-law Tamar), the insertion of Rahab (prostitute of Jericho) and Ruth (a Moabitess, whose nation was the product of an incestuous relationship between Lot and his daughters when drunk) into the lineage of the Messiah. Consider the moral failure of David with Bathsheba and the worse of it all, the unbridled promiscuity of Solomon or wickedness of some of the Kings who sat on the throne of David. The list is endless. Satan thought that by 'polluting' the lineage he could negate the purpose of Elohim! From birth, Herod sought to kill Yeshua. After His Baptism as we saw earlier, Satan tried to tempt Him out of His assignment.

The Authority and Power with which Yeshua functioned was the only saving grace. With that, Yeshua healed the sick, cast out demons and delivered the oppressed, routing Satan and his agents off lives of people in effective spiritual warfare! It was thus with war that Yeshua literarily pronounced the nature and power of the Kingdom as a conquering one.

Matthew 4:23-24 (KJV) 23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people. 24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.

Luke 11:20-22 (KJV) 20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you. 21 When a strong man armed keepeth his

palace, his goods are in peace: 22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

Even the Cross was a triumph of effective spiritual warfare where the limited knowledge of Satan as a created being crumbled under the weight of the Supreme will of Yeshua. When Satan propelled Jewish religious leaders to demand the death of Yeshua with acquiescence of Roman leaders, he thought that was end of the matter! Unknown to him, by death, Yeshua was to seal the deal of redemption, take away the legal power of Satan over those who would believe and, on resurrection and ascension, take captive the hindering powers in the first and second heavens!

Hebrews 2:14-15 (KJV) 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

Ephesians 4:8 (KJV) 8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

## 2. Our King gave us unlimited Power and Authority in His Name to finish the assignment until He returns!

No saint should live in any doubt about the fact that by the Law of Process Yahweh set in motion, King Yeshua, Jesus, came on earth not to do all the work but to accomplish the part only Him as a Divine Personality could do. That was to pay the price for the Sin of Adam and take away from Satan the legal right to be king of this earth! By that process, those who believe on Him were not to have a free pass to live without responsibility as many who skim the surface of scriptures try to suggest!

Luke 19:10-27 which provides us with the mandate to 'Occupy', till He comes, puts the responsibility of saints in every generation into context! We have the responsibility of being vessels Yahweh has chosen through whom the Kingdom of heaven will manifest in the earth realm!

The Great Commission as we now call it, is the very purpose for which the redeemed are left on earth after their salvation

2 Corinthians 5:17-21 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. 20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. 21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

It is through the Great Commission that the Mandate of Heaven is manifested on earth on an ongoing, continuous basis until the very Day of Days when King Yeshua would return to set up the literal, physical phase of the Kingdom here on earth! In other words, the fulness of time is also the day when the full population of the Kingdom to come becomes complete through preaching of the gospel and the attendant transition of people from darkness into His marvellous light!

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come

To the disciples He once sent on a practical assignment who reported their success in spiritual warfare, look at what King Yeshua said so that saints can put all things about this subject in their right context:

Luke 10:17-20 (KJV) 17 And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name. 18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. 19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you. 20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

The Great Commission is backed by the Authority and Power of our King! No one can, by any stretch of the imagination fulfil The Great Commission in natural strength or wisdom! In order to destroy yokes of Satan which hold sinners in bondage, we need to exercise effective spiritual warfare. The capacity to do this is not given to only special leaders and overseers. It is given to all believers who are open to know their identities and embrace their assignments.

Mark 16:15-20 (KJV) 15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. 19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. 20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

This is why Yeshua told an eager group of believers not to proceed with going forth to preach until they received their Ambassadorial Credentials: the Person and Power of the Holy Spirit!

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

For the 120 who obeyed, what happened in the Upper Room changed their lives completely! Wimps became men. They bearded the lion in his den by healing the sick, casting out demons, delivering the oppressed and in so doing, announced the Kingdom and turned their world upside down! in places like Ephesus, the ruling Power, Diana (Artemis) was decisively dealt with by Paul and his companions, paving the way for a thriving City Church! At Thessalonica, a raging mob had this accusation against Paul and his team:

Acts 17:6 (KJV) 6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

When true spiritual warfare is exercised, the Gospel receives the imprimatur of heaven and accelerated speed!

Luke 10:18-20 (KJV) 18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. 19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you. 20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

This is a season in which you need to ensure an alignment of your will with that of the Omniscient, Omnipresent and Omnipotent Elohim, our great Father and God! Prayer must rise to new

dimensions and our Faith must be let loose! Saints, let us press into a new realm of fervency in prayer based on Faith that breaks loose of human reasoning! Abba Father wants to bring forth the Radiant Church that we are – well decorated with the Glory of Yeshua, Jesus, exercising Dominion over the natural realm, subduing sense knowledge! It has been noted that in sending us forth as Lambs in the midst of wolves (Satan, his spiritual and natural cohorts) our Redeemer and King vested us with His Authority and Power to represent Him personally and demonstrate the reality of the Kingdom wherever we are. It is obvious therefore that whether acknowledged or denied, Spiritual warfare is a living reality.

Assignment: 1. What is the right answer to denominations which frown at the subject of spiritual warfare 2. What is Yeshua to us in the arena of spiritual warfare? 3. How does spiritual warfare assist in execution of the Great Commission. 4. What other thing did you learn from this chapter?

## Chapter 20

### 3 Realms of Spiritual Authority for Effective Spiritual Warfare

The subject of Spiritual Warfare is one where misinformation by Satan meets a warm embrace by soulish ministers who allow the needs of their bellies (money) to make them prefer to see saints wallow in ignorance. Concerning those who blight the nominal Church with the enslavement of blood washed saints as they make obeisance to Mammon, Paul had this scathing report in this scripture:

Philippians 3:17-19 (KJV) 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

Let no one be in any doubt that ignorance means big business for such ministers who have given deliverance a bad name as they cause saints to be co-dependents who rely on them for even minor challenges of life. Our King, Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah stated plainly that the knowledge of truth brings freedom. For added effect, He proclaimed that those He sets free are free indeed.

John 8:32-33, 36 (KJV) 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. 33 They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

In this chapter, we will be open for Holy Spirit to tell us the full truth about three realms of spiritual authority that will clear all confusion on this vital subject.

## 1. First or Basic Realm of Spiritual Authority: Inheritance of Individual Saints

Every saint, no matter how young in the Kingdom, age or gender or level of spiritual growth/maturity has an inherent inheritance in King Yeshua which guarantees the capacity to confront and overcome Satan and powers of darkness by whatever name they may be called! This is a redemptive blessing saints receive from Yeshua, Jesus Who is Head of His Body as they abide in Him. The awesome status of the individual saint should be declared and taught until even the youngest gets it about union with the Head.

1 Corinthians 6:17 (KJV) 17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

Colossians 3:3 (KJV) 3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

This basic realm of spiritual authority includes these indisputable rights:

- 1.1. Right to use the Authority of the Name of Yeshua, Jesus, in faith, to command every adversary or adverse situation to bow or cease.

Philippians 2:9-11 (KJV) 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

John 14:13-14 (KJV) 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

Mark 16:17-18 (KJV) 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

As the royal priesthood, there is a kingly authority all saints have which enables them to order things in the natural realm from their exalted position in Yeshua who translates His own from the dominion of darkness where Satan rules into His own Kingdom where He exercises sovereign rule.

Ephesians 2:4-6 (KJV) 4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) 6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:

Colossians 1:12-19 (KJV) 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the

head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell;

Colossians 2:6-10 (KJV) 6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: 7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:

By waging spiritual warfare in the Name of Yeshua, the saint is exercising royal authority to decree a thing that is established because Yeshua and His Name are One and the same! Authoritative decrees in the Name of Yeshua release a spiritual force to repel whatever evil that rears its head(s) in his/her circumstances. Exercising authority of the Name of Yeshua, Jesus in spiritual warfare is different from praying to the Father in the Name of Yeshua, Jesus! As we mature in the Lord, we are able to distinguish between when to use the Name of Yeshua to decree a thing and when we pray to the Father in the Name of Yeshua, Jesus, seeking divine intervention. These scriptures, unlike the first set above reveal the Name of Yeshua as basis of access and favour from the Father when we pray.

John 15:16 (KJV) 16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

John 16:23-24 (KJV) 23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye

shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. 24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

This variation between decrees and prayer is reflected in this scripture:

Job 22:27-28 (KJV) 27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows. 28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

- 1.2. Right to overthrow Satan himself, and nullify all his wiles, devices and works by faith, with the Blood that Yeshua, Jesus shed at the Cross of Calvary! This right is released with bold faith in He who shed His Blood and the efficacy of that action for all generations. Satan cannot dispute the potency of the shed blood because that was the divine means by which his legal right as 'god' of this world was permanently taken away by Yeshua on behalf of the redeemed!

Revelation 12:11 (KJV) 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

These two legal tools (The name and Blood of Yeshua, Jesus) are what gives us the right to resist Satan who will flee, as we submit ourselves to Elohim in humility.

James 4:7 (KJV) 7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

1 Peter 5:8-9 (KJV) 8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

It is also what empowers us to bind his spiritual agents who have no choice but to comply!

Matthew 16:19 (KJV) 19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

Matthew 18:18 (KJV) 18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

In order to exercise this basic spiritual authority, saints are required to be strong in the Lord and in the power of His might, always putting on the whole armour of Elohim. In this way, they do not rely on anything they can boast of.

Ephesians 6:10-11 (KJV) 10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. 11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

Caution: know when to embrace Divine dealings and when to war!

Let it be said that discernment and wisdom is vital to know when one is undergoing a general process of life through challenges (in which case understanding of Romans 8:28-39 brings great comfort that ultimately, things will work out for good).

On the other hand, if a saint is outside the will of Yahweh or has sinned, His divine discipline may take effect any way He chooses. The person involved needs to embrace the fire of process embedded in divinely ordered chastisement in order to come out better, not bitter as scripture states.

Hebrews 12:4-11 (KJV) 4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. 5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: 6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. 7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? 8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. 9 Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? 10 For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness. 11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

In the same way, wisdom and discernment will reveal when Satan or his agents are at work which require the right response of spiritual warfare, using the Authority of the Name and Power of the Blood of Yeshua, Jesus! In doing the above, saints are able to tread upon serpents and scorpions; pushing back the frontiers of darkness! It is not about them and their spiritual, intellectual, or physical ability! Whenever they exercise the authority of the Name of Yeshua, Jesus and Power of His shed Blood, the Holy Spirit takes over to enforce the moving of the 'mountain' involved!

Zechariah 4:6 (KJV) 6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

This process is not limited to what goes on inside 'church buildings.' In homes, offices, businesses, while in transit, anywhere

and everywhere, saints will be confronted with situations needing divine intervention and victory over Satan and his agents who are out to steal, kill and destroy. For this reason, it is advised that saints should not use the Name or Blood of Yeshua, Jesus, in vain! They are not religious totems or amulets to be bandied about in fear or as acts of superstition! What some deliverance ministries have done in this regard cheapens these two powerful instruments of divine victory graciously made available to saints as an inheritance from King Yeshua. The question somebody may ask is this: can a saint therefore get deliverance from a Satanic attack all by himself/herself? The answer is Yes, absolutely! The individual saint is a victor who is complete in Yeshua. His victory is ours by inheritance:

This scripture needs to be understood and appreciated.

Colossians 2:9-10 (KJV) 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:

The principles stated in this book are truths that set free for those who will receive in meekness and exercise faith in Yeshua and His Word! But we cannot stop at the individual level because there is more to life in the Spirit!

## 2. The Second realm of Spiritual Authority: United dimension of Spiritual Authority or our Corporate Inheritance.

One of the most underestimated power centres on earth is the Body of Yeshua, Jesus! Satan knows it and works overtime to sow seeds of discord which prevent saints from becoming as united as Yeshua prayed for in His High Priestly Prayer.

John 17:20-23 (KJV) 20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

He also works overtime to make saints neglect the divine concept of Church as a living, loving organism of various Body parts united in the Spirit to manifest Yeshua, their head. He does this by making leaders focus on an organisational construct which emphasises hierarchy, stiff systems such as committees that provide ambitious people pathways to 'climb' and achieve their humanistic ambitions, passing them off as the will of Yahweh. Satan and his agents know that The Church, functioning rightly as The Body of its head, Yeshua, Jesus, will automatically be of same substance as Him, enjoying His unlimited authority and power on earth.

One of the greatest and most untapped realities is the fact that once two or more saints are gathered in His Name, Yeshua, Jesus is automatically present!

Matthew 18:20 (KJV) 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

We need to take Him at His Word and begin to consciously invest in walking in unity with saints that Yahweh aligns us with spiritually! Alignment is what releases the potency of our corporate strength as these scriptures show:

Matthew 18:19 (KJV) 19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV) 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions

among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

1 Chronicles 12:38 (KJV) 38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

Joel 2:7-8 (KJV) 7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks: 8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.

Isaiah 65:8 (KJV) 8 Thus saith the Lord, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

Saints, it is time to also restore the invaluable ministry of prayer partners who meet to intercede, pray, wage spiritual warfare, not gossip!

### 3. Third Realm of Spiritual Warfare: Specialised Anointing

In His wisdom, Yahweh has ordered His Kingdom on earth in a way that beyond the individual and collective realms of authority for spiritual warfare, some of those called to ministry are vested with extra grace and gifting so that their core contribution to building up the Body is to be used by Him to heal the sick, deliver the oppressed, cast out demons and conduct deliverance whenever the Holy Spirit prompts them. Not all preachers, including fivefold leaders are called into this realm of ministry.

1 Corinthians 12:28-29 (KJV) 28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets,

thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. 29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?

Majority of Pastors, Teachers, even some Apostles, Prophets and Evangelists are not gifted to function as deliverance ministers or workers of miracles. Such ministers should eat humble pie and stay within the remit of their callings and gifting! We lose nothing but rather gain all when we accept who Yeshua has made us to be in the Spirit and give room to others who are gifted differently to make input into the wellbeing of saints.

There are specific measures of anointing given to whoever the Lord wants to use as vessels for sake of breaking yokes in lives of the saints so that they walk in liberty of sonship, lacking nothing which is theirs by inheritance.

Isaiah 10:27 (KJV) 27 And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

In the same way, those who are called to function with gifts of healing, working of miracles or ability to discern spirits that oppress saints and conduct deliverance are not in any way superior to other ministers. It is immaturity gone berserk when deliverance ministers boast of their 'powers' and try to use such to control lives of saints by constantly creating negative scenarios or diagnosing their problems in such a way that inspire fear and consequent faith in their 'anointing', rather than Yeshua who is head! Spiritual gifts should be exercised in humility so that each fold honours the Head and walk in charity with each other.

1 Corinthians 12:4-7 (KJV) 4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. 5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. 6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which

worketh all in all. 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

1 Corinthians 12:11-12 (KJV) 11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. 12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.

Deliverance ministers cannot and should not rely on the charismatic nature of their gifting to speak down on those who are not called into the same ministry. Their best comes forth when they walk in alignment with other fivefold ministers so that the brethren in the ministry/network or City Church can tap into the collective pool of spiritual strength embedded in corporate leadership.

Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV) 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

A real problem arises when people called 'deliverance ministers' isolate themselves from the Body to run exclusive or predominant 'Deliverance Ministries' where their 'members' are starved of the full counsel of Yahweh as they are rather fed very limited, narrow

dogma which validate their 'founders' personal doctrine. By such isolation, both the ministers and their 'members' are not built up on a regular basis by what other joints of the Body supply. They become proud and before long turn aside into vain jangling, creating dogmas and inventing points of contact by their soulish realms. Before long, they gravitate towards enjoying control over the lives of other saints who become 'soul tied' to their 'anointing'. As people buy all their 'books', 'anointed' anointing oil (Olive oil), mantles (towels/hand kerchief) and even 'holy water', ministry becomes big business whose bottom line is money made and crowds gathered, not the glory or honour of the King! This breeds idolatry of the worst order.

Philippians 3:17-19 (KJV) 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

Is it not ironic that in running such deliverance ministries, saints who fall victim are ensnared further, losing the ability to make decisions on even minor issues of life like marriage, career, education, where to live or when to travel but have been programmed to hear from the 'Prophet' or deliverance minister who controls their lives.

In some so called 'Churches' deliverance 'candidates' are even asked to make pilgrimages to their headquarters on the continent for 'topping up' where even more 'seed' is sown. Unfortunately, and sadly, few have testimonies of being 'delivered'. In further dishonour to the King, saints passing through spiritual or emotional oppression are video-taped/filmed for promotional purposes, without their consent or the 'consents' are blackmailed off them and broadcast to draw more crowds in. In some cases, testimonies of healings and deliverance are 'staged' and found to be false! Those who are making a show of blood washed saints in this way are in for trouble with their King on the Last Day!

Final word: Those who will not invest in educating saints to know who they are in Yeshua and who He is in them and their awesome inheritance in Him just to create victim-conscious clients through series of psychological operations are guilty of mind control and witchcraft! They are not engaged in the gospel of the Kingdom but a dangerous subversion of it! If they do not repent on this side of eternity, rejection by the King, as pronounced in the Book of Matthew may be sure on the Last Day!

Matthew 7:15-23 (KJV) 15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Those who have ears to hear cannot claim that Yeshua did not tell them! Whatever confines fellow saints to permanent spiritual yokes of serf-dom does not have the Imprimatur of He who came to give His own abundant life and Liberty.

Isaiah 61:1-4 (KJV) 1 The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives,

and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; 2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; 3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified. 4 And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

2 Corinthians 3:17 (KJV) 17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

## **Solution**

Deliverance ministers who are truly called need to take these steps in order to avert damnation

1 Corinthians 9:26-27 (KJV) 26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air: 27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

- i. Invest in the empowerment of saints with truth that sets free: knowledge of who they are in Yeshua and Who He is in them. They lose nothing but gain all by teaching saints the truth in this chapter so that they can handle their everyday challenges by Faith in Yeshua, winning spiritual victories at ground level. Major challenges can then be brought to the deliverance leaders for impartation of their specialised anointing. This may come at a cost: it may mean reducing the number of those who flock to them as sheep without shepherd.
- ii. There should be deliberate efforts to ensure that those who contact them are genuinely converted with names written in

the Lamb's Book of Life, not their tithes and offering register. Those who are saved should be systematically taught the Word until they become disciples of Yeshua, Jesus, not merely 'members' of their ministries.

- iii. They should open up their ministries to the teaching ministry and gravitate towards embracing the holistic concept of the Fivefold. After all, Yeshua gave His Church the fivefold, not one or two-fold!

This will be the acid test for knowing those who are called, chosen, and sent and those who sent themselves into ministry!

Assignment: 1. Please write a summary of the authority of the individual saint/believer in spiritual warfare 2. Please write a summary of the Second realm of Spiritual Authority: United Realm of Spiritual Authority or our Corporate Inheritance 3. Please write a summary of the third Realm of Spiritual Warfare: Specialised Anointing 4. What other personal insight did you gain into this chapter?

## Chapter 21

### Definition and Introduction

It is important to understand that Spiritual warfare can be fought conventionally or asymmetrically.

Conventional warfare: this is when Satan fights with established patterns. Here, the enemy and his principal agents rely on speed and size of their ordnance (weapons) to engage in shock and awe operations which truncate destinies and destabilise lives of their targets. Where they come through conventional means, we are expected to counter the powers of darkness in kind, always armed for war.

Asymmetrical warfare: this is when Satan weaves webs of wiles and devices through which he tries to trip over saints. This is the spiritual equivalent of guerrilla warfare where the enemy does not come frontally but rather exploits cracks and chinks in the armour to attack.

Satan and his cohorts described in Ephesians 6:12 are often the ones who initiate attacks. The reality is that saints who are strong in the Lord and wait upon Him can be led by Holy Spirit can through application of asymmetrical spiritual warfare strategies to surprise the enemy. Operating like guerrillas and commandos with special operation strategies and tactics, saints can take the battle to the gates of powers of darkness and spring surprises which confuse, confound, destabilise, and expel them or set free their captives.

Luke 11:21-22 (KJV) 21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: 22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

Different strategies but same goals.

Whether the mode of warfare is conventional or asymmetrical, Satan has fixed, unchanging goals described in John 10:10(a) as: to steal, kill and destroy! He and his cohorts seek to steal spiritual assets such as identity of saints and knowledge of the word; material assets such as money, property, healthy self-esteem, and wellness. They also desire to see humans wallow in physical, emotional, and psychological pain, disease, poverty, and premature death without achieving the destiny for which they were created and redeemed. Ultimately, what Satan and his agents seek is to deny humans and especially the redeemed the legal right to function in their dominion mandate as the assign of Elohim in the earth realm, the very purpose for which humans were created:

Genesis 1:26-30 (KJV) 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat. 30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.

Our counter-goals are also fairly defined.

When we are in spiritual warfare, it pays to bear in mind the mandate of Elohim who chose us in Yeshua before foundation of the world as Ephesians 1:3-4 says. That election is to use us as His

extended arm or assign in the earth realm to ensure that captives are set free, and they can live the abundant life which is holistic well being necessary to fulfil destiny as they live out the number of years assigned to them.

John 10:10(b) I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

Isaiah 61:1-4 (KJV) 1 The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; 2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; 3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified. 4 And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

### **Standard tools and methods of conventional and asymmetrical warfare**

From the day he first manifested in the earth realm, Satan has a principal target: to seduce saints to disobey Elohim (Sin) and rather obey him (In other words, switch their loyalties). The standard tool Satan used to first deceive Eve and Adam was to seek access through lust of the eyes, lust of the flesh and pride of life as described in this passage (Commentaries are added for clarity).

Genesis 3:1 (KJV) 1 Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

Commentary: Satan initiated a conversation where he lied against Elohim and twisted His words.

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: 3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

Commentary: Eve walked into the trap of Satan by engaging in dialogue with a stranger! The bible charges us to flee from Satan. By conversation, she opened the door for the enemy to pour poison into her mind and heart.

4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: 5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

Commentary: As the more experienced being, Satan seized on the open door to accuse Elohim of insecurity and offer Eve what she already was: the god or ruler of this world with Adam her husband. Getting into dialogue with Satan is an unprofitable thing – in the heart, mind, emotions. As the older and more experienced party, he will cash in on the frailties of human nature to achieve his goal. We are to resist Satan, cast down fiery darts or suggestions he throws at us and decree against his rulership!

6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

Commentary: This was what Satan wanted: activate through the five senses, Lust of the flesh (to eat good food), Lust of the eyes (succumbing to lusts when we see certain things) and pride of life

(when we unconsciously resent commandments of Elohim, preferring that they are not there so that we can enjoy independence which is what Pride really is)

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

It is noteworthy that the tools Satan used against the First man Adam and Eve were deployed to tempt Yeshua at a vulnerable moment when he had completed 40 days and nights fasting.

Matthew 4:1-11 (KJV) 1 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. 2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred. 3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

Commentary: Lust of the Flesh was targeted by Satan as he wanted Yeshua to elevate need to gratify legitimate hunger after the long fast. If He had succumbed to Satan, the redemption mission would have been truncated. He did not need to prove Himself as the son of Elohim because that is Who He was.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. 5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple, 6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

Commentary: Pride of Life was targeted as Satan quoted the scriptures to seduce Yeshua into acting rashly to prove a point. If He had succumbed to Satan, the redemption mission would have been

truncated. He did not need to prove Himself as the son of Elohim because that is Who He was.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. 8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

Commentary: Satan was trying to activate Lust of the eyes by showing Yeshua the glory of the kingdoms of the world. The idea was for Him to abort the redemption mission at the Cross and take a cheaper alternative. If He had succumbed to Satan, the redemption mission would have been truncated. He did not need the kingdoms of this world which would fold up to be part of His in due season as Revelations 11:15 says.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. 11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

Till end of the age, those three tools are still deployed in various ways to make believers to stumble. Whether saints are old, youths, children, male or female, rich or poor, he uses those same tools to keep the flesh alive and destroy spirituality.

1 John 2:12-17 (KJV) 12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake. 13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father. 14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the

wicked one. 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

2 Peter 1:4 (KJV) 1 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

2 Peter 2:18 (KJV) 18 For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.

James 4:1-4 (KJV) 1 From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members? 2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. 3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts. 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

## **Summary**

Every sin that saints commit will be occasioned through any, some or all of the three modes of operations. The advertising industry, entertainment industry and indeed every sphere of human life is consciously or unconsciously infused with those tools through which Satan tries to gain access into the lives of believers, bringing them down from the heights of spirituality to the depth of carnality that operates through the five senses of sight, hearing, smelling,

tasting, feeling and emotions. The enemy seeks to stir up the emotion and thought life to rule saints. In so doing, Satan and his agents consider it necessary to legally keep people under his dominion through living in the flesh with its multiple lusts. He knows that if people live in Sin, they are simply under his dominion:

Romans 6:12-16 (KJV) 12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. 13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. 14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. 15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. 16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

In this section on Conventional and Asymmetrical spiritual warfare, we believe The Lord will unpack strategies through which we will escape snares of the evil one and rather walk in victory, all the time!

Assignment: 1. What is Conventional Spiritual Warfare 2. What is Asymmetrical Spiritual Warfare 3. What is the 3-fold objective of Satan when he and his agents come against saints 4. Please summarise the three-fold strategy that Satan has employed from the Garden of Eden till today. 5. Kindly share any other thing you learnt from this chapter.

## Chapter 22

### Key Considerations in Conventional and Asymmetrical Spiritual Warfare and some Manifestations

As indicated in the previous chapter, conventional spiritual warfare describes the conflict with Satan and his evil cohorts which follow normal or conventional rules of engagement. The strategies of the enemy are known and countered accordingly. On the other hand, asymmetrical spiritual warfare has to do with unconventional warfare where surprises play a major role in securing victory. Whereas conventional warfare deals with issues of strategy or overall direction, asymmetrical warfare deals with tactical issues. Before we go into full details on these two broad divisions of warfare, there is need to note there are some basic Kingdom virtues and disciplines the saints need to achieve holistic success in life, business, or ministry.

#### **The 7 Basic Disciplines all saints need to war effectively:**

1. Living by faith and not by sight which is absolutely necessary (2 Corinthians 5:7).
2. A liberated lifestyle of grace which refuses the bondage of religion. This is because false approaches to the issue of Prayer, Fasting and Spiritual Warfare will lead saints into bondage of religion and religiosity (Ephesians 2:6,8).
3. Holiness of life that is totally consecrated to Yahweh (1 Peter 1:15-16; Matthew 5:8)
4. Primal pursuit of the Kingdom as the fulcrum of life (Matthew 6:33)
5. Their lives need to be hidden with Yeshua, Jesus and set their affections on things above (Colossians 3:1-3).
6. There is need for total consecration which is backed by a renewed mind. This will draw down the fullness of divine support (Romans 12:1-2)
7. Such people are constantly wearing the whole armour of Yahweh, always dressed for battle, since no one knows when the evil day will be (Ephesians 6:10-18).

In the process, they procure for themselves a full insurance against the enemy and all his wiles on a 24/7 basis, 365 days a year.

### **First Things First!**

All saints should endeavour to give the Word right of way to renew their minds so that they will think with divine, not fleshly perspectives. Ephesians 4:23; Romans 12; 2; Philippians 4:8. It is the divine mindset that is one of the greatest instruments for rightly assessing situations in conventional and asymmetrical spiritual warfare. The presence of the right mindset will enable saints who do not have the gift of discernment of spirits to make the right assessments of what they are up against. It is also important to observe that saints who have the gift of discernment but have unrenewed minds may make a mess of the blessings that are sovereignly endowed on them! For instance, somebody who is suspicious or prone to negative thinking about other people may easily fall victim to suggestions of Satan that a particular person is responsible for their woes. Once this lie is received as truth and acted upon, the saint concerned is in the bag of Satan big time! Once a saint begins to fight flesh and blood (fellow humans) in the name of spiritual warfare, these things will manifest: an unforgiving spirit, offence, ought, animosity/hatred and invariably, utterance of 'dangerous prayers' directed at that person in retaliation!

Once you begin to feel, speak, and act in this way, you have failed a fundamental law of the Kingdom which is to love others as you love yourself and to live in love as the bond of perfectness! This is a non-negotiable Law of the Kingdom as these scriptures amply testify to: Matthew 5:38-39, 43-48; John 13:34-35; John 15:12; 1 Corinthians 13:1-13; Ephesians 5:1-2; 1 John 3:11-24; 1 John 4:7-12; Revelation 2:1-5.

### **Who to fight?**

It is Satan and his fallen angels on assignment we are to fight! We have absolutely no grounds to fight fellow saints or unbelievers! We

are to war against the spirits which possess the vessels of humans to perpetrate evil against us, not the humans they used! We are to make sure that we do not give room to the enemy to plant a seed of evil which can morph into a root of bitterness that will defile the offended party as this scripture states.

Hebrews 12:14-15 (KJV) 14 Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: 15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;

If a root of bitterness springs up, grace jumps out! When grace is expelled in this way, the saint has basically backslidden though he/she quotes a thousand and one scriptures, praying down so called 'Holy Ghost fire' upon his/her enemies! Speaking of the unrestrained incantations of 'Holy Ghost fire' upon enemies, saints are warned of the sin of Blasphemy and profanity. Let us not drag the Name and the Person of Holy Spirit into petty, fleshly battles which clearly dishonour Him!

### **When to fight: 22 indicators of spiritual attacks.**

Listed below are some issues and circumstances which may indicate attacks of Satan or assignments of his demons. Let us note however that the incidence of these issues does not automatically indicate spiritual attacks which occasion warfare. Their causes may be 'natural' or 'accidental'. But if by discernment or systematic assessment, you conclude that the source is spiritual, it is best to begin to pray. Where necessary, fasting may be added to prayers. Thereafter, there may be necessity to wage spiritual warfare. At times, all three responses need to be simultaneously activated if the Holy Spirit prompts in that direction. If the issue persists, humble yourself, no matter how 'great' or 'big' you are to seek deliverance or support from a vessel that is anointed for that purpose. Ensure however that such a person lives right. There are cases where many so called 'deliverance ministers end up imparting their own spiritual baggage into the souls and bodies of those they lay hands on!

1. **Generational curses.** This is when there are proven cases of evil spells upon your lineage which limit ability of those born therein to enjoy the abundant life Yeshua promised in John 10:10(b). This may include:

- pre-mature deaths
- mental health issues such as phobias that manifest across generations
- conditions of real limitation that most people in a family seem to experience as 'normal life'.

If you are truly part of the Kingdom of Yahweh, you can enforce separation of yourself because you are already from a spiritual standpoint, translated from the kingdom of Satan into the Kingdom of Yahweh by the Blood that was shed by Yeshua on the Cross!

Colossians 1:12-14 (KJV) 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins:

Enforce it by faith in the Name and Power of the Blood and count it a done deal! Thereafter, never confess association with that evil influence in the bloodline again.

Hebrews 10:23 (KJV) 23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)

### **Connection between assets and liabilities**

Be sincere with yourself and Yahweh however when you seek deliverance from generational curses. If you are enjoying the 'Assets' such as houses, money, businesses or other inheritance passed down the line from a progenitor who amassed wealth

through evil and blood guiltiness, you may also have given the spirits that worked in him/her or those sent on 'vengeance' missions from victims room to attack or oppress you! You cannot just enjoy assets and refuse consequent liability.

Solution: What needs to be done in such cases is to redeem those assets with the Blood of the Lamb by faith. However, do not clutch at them, no matter how valuable, if Holy Spirit expressly instructs you to give them up! The best way out is to offer restitution to the descendants of victims of the evil committed by your ancestors.

2. **Systemic Poverty.** Poverty can be a function of a bad national economy, corrupt leaders, or laziness by an individual or manifestation of an inherited trait. It can also be an attack of demons assigned for that purpose as the case of Job revealed.

Solution: Deal with it on all fronts. Where all else fails, engage in persistent Spiritual warfare until the situation changes.

3. **Medical Cases.** Some medical conditions are a function of careless intake of food or drinks that are not suited for your body. Some are a result of normal wear and tear. Some sicknesses are also of demonic origin as the case of Job revealed.

Solution: Do not relax or give the enemy room to take you out! Resist him and his agents by faith! Yeshua often went to the root of medical conditions to detect, bind, and cast out the evil spirits responsible. The maniac of Gergesens was assumed to be a lost mental case until the demons were cast out and he became whole.

Deliverance produced clear normality

Matthew 8:28-33 (KJV) 28 And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by

that way. 29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time? 30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding. 31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine. 32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters. 33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

Matthew 17:14-18 (KJV) 14 And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying, 15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. 16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him. 17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me. 18 And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

When deaf and dumb spirits were cast out, their former victim began to hear and speak!

4. **Lack of favour with people which leads to closed doors and unnecessary labours.** A saint who does not enjoy favour with people or who has closed doors on all fronts may need to consider spiritual warfare to dislodge the opposing spirits.

Solution. Persist in prayer, seeking intervention of Elohim, Rise up in the dimension of who you are in Yeshua to lay hold of His Name and Blood to war a good warfare until the situation is reversed.

5. **Near success syndrome.** This is when things you seek and seem close to breakthrough slip off your hands. This could include business opportunities that slip away at the last lap of a process. It becomes a syndrome when the same tendency is repeated.

Solution. Persist in prayer, seeking intervention of Elohim, Rise up in the dimension of who you are in Yeshua to lay hold of His Name and Blood to war a good warfare until the situation is reversed.

6. **Inability to connect with a suitor in marriage.** Those who are of marriage age and desire to marry but have no suitors may be operating in an atmosphere where there is opposition from demonic forces. In some cases, there are spiritual blankets projected by agents of darkness to cover the glory of Elohim on a vessel. At other times, the enemy can place a spirit of slumber which makes the appointed Adam or Eve unable to ‘wake up’ spiritually to behold what Elohim provided.

Solution. Persist in prayer, seeking intervention of Elohim, Rise up in the dimension of who you are in Yeshua to lay hold of His Name and Blood to war a good warfare until the situation is reversed.

7. **Physical barrenness or infertility.** Both barrenness and miscarriages can be induced by normal malfunctioning of the body. They could also be attributable to attacks by demonic forces. If you approach the challenge only from a medical point of view, if the root cause is in the spiritual realm, there will be limited effect.

Solution. Persist in prayer, seeking intervention of Elohim, Rise up in the dimension of who you are in Yeshua to lay hold of His Name and Blood to war a good warfare until the situation is reversed.

8. **Being involved in many cases of inexplicable accidents.** Some accidents may be function of personal mistakes. On

the other hand, there may be demonic forces at work which need to be bound and cast out. Demons can be deployed by agents of darkness to engineer accidents which lead to loss of life at particular locations which may in fact be demonic alters.

Solution. Always cover your travels with Blood of the Lamb. Be proactive to bind all evil spirits operating on or within vicinity of the route to be travelled.

9. **When there are strong hindrances to growth of your ministry, in spite of doing all that you are led to do and are not living in sin.** Ministry growth can be hindered by demonic forces operating on several fronts. One can be by projecting 'spiritual blankets' to cover the meeting place or signposts of congregations. In that case, people will pass by a Church location, for instance, without 'seeing that it is there'! Another approach may be by engineering a whispering campaign designed to confuse members of the ministry, suspect their Pastors or each other. Other satanic strategies include evil dreams that project falsehoods which make those targeted to conclude that the ministry is not for them. Satan may be fighting with a cross bow: truncate destiny of the individual by disconnecting him/her from a divinely appointed destiny helper on the one hand. On the other hand, he may be trying to discourage the leaders or stir up a root of bitterness.

Solution: With authority in the Name of Yeshua and Power of His Blood, those affected can bind all such evil spirits on assignment. The eyes of victims can be opened/loosed so that they can begin to 'see'.

10. **When children are given to rebellion or resistance to authority.** Satan may be on standby to try to accuse you with the Bible that you are not fit to preach and minister. Beware of whose report you listen to at moments like this.

Solution: show love to your child but take authority over the spirits at work, bind and cast them out. If the child cooperates and submits to laying of hands, the process is easier. But if he or she is totally difficult, do not despair but by faith use any point of contact such as the bed they lie on, clothes they have worn or simply the authority of paternity to decree a things which are established. Rely on some promises such as these:

Malachi 4:6 (KJV) 6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

1 Corinthians 7:14 (KJV) 14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

Isaiah 65:21-24 (KJV) 21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. 22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands. 23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they are the seed of the blessed of the Lord, and their offspring with them. 24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

11. **When brethren in congregations you lead do not seem to ‘get it’ in spite of repeated attempts to teach and preach the truth.** The lives they live become so reproachful that the ministry is made to look like you ‘failed’. This can engender despair and a sense of hopelessness.

Solution. Persist in prayer, seeking intervention of Elohim, Rise up in the dimension of who you are in Yeshua to lay hold of His Name and Blood to war a good warfare until the situation is reversed.

**12. When those you bless in ministry or life leave pay you back with evil speech, attitudes, and actions.** Satan may be fighting with a cross bow: truncate destiny of the individual by disconnecting him/her from a divinely appointed destiny helper on the one hand. On the other hand, he may be trying to discourage the leaders or stir up a root of bitterness.

Solution: never complain or murmur or allow grief to overtake you. Continue to love them and apply the weapon of silence. Silence cannot be misquoted. Both love and silence are great weapons of asymmetrical warfare. Take authority over the spirits at work, bind and cast them out to wherever Holy Spirit prompts you and trust Elohim for turn around. Declare that your harvest will be after the kind of good fruit you have sowed into such people using these ordinances:

**Genesis 8:22, Galatians 6:6-9**

Caution: In order to pray this way, be sure that you did not sow evil seeds into their lives or the lives of other people who blessed you. If you did, repent, and offer restitution before you can truly war a god warfare. 2 Corinthians 10: 3-6

**13. Overbearing sense of foreboding which persist over a long period of time.** This is an oppression of the enemy and digs in if you believe the lie that it is a warning concerning something bad a loved one may be about to have.

Solution: Lay hold of The Lord promise of deliverance from the spirit of heaviness and that you will be clothed with joy

Isaiah 61:1 (KJV) 1 The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;

#### **14. A mournful spirit which brings heaviness of heart**

Isaiah 61:1-3 (KJV) 1 The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; 2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; 3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified.

#### **15. An accursed family lineage where nothing good has happened for a long time**

Solution: Believe report of the Lord that your case is different because of connection to the Divine blood line through faith in Yeshua

Isaiah 61:4-6 (KJV) 4 And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. 5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers. 6 But ye shall be named the Priests of the Lord: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

Here are other manifestations of spiritual attacks. Do not take them for granted when the slightest measure is evident. Rise in the dimension of spiritual warfare using authority the Name of Yeshua and power of His Blood to achieve victory!

16. Fear
17. Unbelief
18. Worry and Anxiety
19. Panic Attacks
20. Jealousy, envy
21. Hopelessness and feeling of desolation
22. Suicidal thoughts

Note: This list is not exhaustive. By discernment, you are able to know what is at work in your peculiar circumstance! You have known the truth that sets free. Do not walk in bondage again as John 8:32, 36 says.

Assignment: 1. Write short summaries of the 7 Basic Disciplines all saints need to war effectively: 2. In the section titled when to war, there are 22 manifestations of satanic attacks against saints. Please write summaries of 15.

## Chapter 23

### The Great Firewalls of Defensive and Offensive capacity in both conventional and asymmetrical warfare

There is a need to tie up some of the things said before into one cogent chapter. The idea is to receive in a snapshot form why Satan and his cohorts operate the way they do. The second part of the chapter presents a cogent breakdown of what saints are redeemed to be and do. Let us take them one after the other. The 7 points regarding identity and assignment of saints happen to be the basis on which victory is assured in both conventional and asymmetrical spheres of spiritual warfare. Knowledge of this truth sets free as John 8:32 says. That is why it is safe to repeat some previously made points.

#### **Part A: Re-emphasizing the assignment of Satan and his cohorts in the earth realm.**

The capacity of Satan and his demons who collectively constitute the kingdom/Powers of darkness is enormous. When put together, these are the things he and his agents do on a regular, consistent basis:

1. Steal, Kill and Destroy.

John 10:10 (KJV) 10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

2. Inflict as much pain and misery as possible

3. Divert and truncate Destinies of saints

4. Seduce, Infect, and corrupt saints with his evil nature so that he can rule their lives

5. Keep as many humans as possible in darkness so that they cannot see the glorious light of the gospel of Salvation, lest they are saved and move out of his camp.

2 Corinthians 4:3-4 (KJV) 3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: 4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

6. Where he cannot absolutely keep people away from Salvation, he settles for a pattern of corrupting the gospel so that what they believe and hold onto is incapable of saving them from Sin yet they are made to cling to the Placebo as if it is real. It is in this regard that he allows humans to receive all kind of unverifiable revelation of religious exertions which cannot bring perfection

7. Cause as many humans as possible to spend eternity with him in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone which burns for ever.

Matthew 25:41 (KJV) 41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

8. To seal the deal, Satan has functioned since Genesis 3 as the god of the world system he corrupted to serve his jaded interests through enticing humans to lust for forbidden things and be averse to obeying Elohim and living the Kingdom life.

9. Since he is not omniscient and omnipresent, Satan set up his kingdom of darkness in such a way that Principalities, Powers, rulers of the darkness of this age and spiritual wickedness in high places preside over an innumerable company of evil spirits. All of them are covenanted to do his bidding.

Ephesians 6:12 (KJV) 12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

## **Part B: Re-emphasizing the Mandate of saints**

Yeshua did not just redeem us to hang onto His coattails, pass time on earth while waiting to go to enjoy eternity with Him in heaven. This course and others which make up the Authentic Kingdom Culture curriculum reveal in high definition that there is serious work for which Saints are planted in the earth. That work can be summed up in the following terms:

1. We are meant to take care of the earth realm, managing and ordering things in the natural from the spiritual realm as originally intended. Genesis 1:26-29; Genesis 2:15. Though Adam lost this mantle in Genesis 3:1-8, Yeshua recovered same by His Incarnation, crucifixion, and ascension back to heaven. We function as sons of Elohim, imbued with His DNA and walking with this sense of purpose that drives our everyday lives (Hebrews 2: 9-15; Matthew 28:18)
2. We therefore essentially function as Ambassadors of the Kingdom of heaven in the earth realm. A clash with the highly organised, tightly knit kingdom of darkness which operates in the earth is thus inevitable. It is a war situation which people can only ignore to their peril.
3. In order to function as intended, The Lord ensures that we are born by His Spirit which superintends the new birth experience John 3:1-3. He goes further to offer us the full measure of His Own Holy Spirit – through which Yeshua operated while He was in the Body to fill us and use our vessels to do the work.

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be

witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

4. Essentially the Lord wants us to live and operate in the earth realm in every moment consciousness that the Greater One is right within us, not in a Temple of brick and mortar. By this the reality that we are overcomers is sealed.

1 John 4:4 (KJV) 4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

1 John 5:4-5 (KJV) 4 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. 5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

5. We are not in the earth realm to acquire passing fancies, compete for vain glory with other contemporaries but to with singleness of eye, complete the work started by Yeshua. He paid the price of redemption by shedding His Own blood to pay for sins of all. Saints are to enter spheres of darkness controlled or ruled by Satan to deliver this message of hope to all that are bound in Sin. Each generation of saints are to keep making this proclamation until the full population of the Kingdom hear, receive conviction by Holy Spirit, repent and become Kingdom citizens and ambassadors. Matthew

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

2 Corinthians 5:17-19 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of

reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

6. In the process of that overall assignment, the Lord invests in each saints or collection of saints and specific ministers He anoints, the capacity to set captives of the kingdom of darkness free using the authority received in Yeshua. This may be necessary to enable them to receive and understand the word because agents of Satan are on stand by to pluck words out of the hearts of humans so that it becomes unprofitable.

Matthew 13:19-22 (KJV) 19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side. 20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; 21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. 22 He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

Luke 11:21-23 (KJV) 21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: 22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils. 23 He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

7. Not leaving anything to chance, Yeshua in His High Priestly prayer made some weighty requests of His Father

concerning preservation of His saints for the assignment He gave to them:

John 17:9-23 (KJV) 9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. 19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth. 20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

Assignment: 1. Please summarise the various points in Part A 2.  
Please summarise the 7 points in Part B

## Chapter 24

### Exclusion Clauses in Asymmetrical Spiritual Warfare

The Lord uses the training in Asymmetrical Spiritual Warfare and Prayer to equip us in the dimension of wisdom that enables us to outwit the devil. Elohim is the God of all Grace, the spring and fountain of all wisdom. If we are indeed His new creation, part of Him and in Him through Yeshua Who is the mighty Counsellor, and our Head, the reality as proclaimed in scripture is that we are complete in him Who is the head of all principality and power.

Colossians 2:10 (KJV) 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:

For that reason, it is so essential that we come to the place where we realise that there is really no basis for us to be victims of circumstances, and situations who Satan and his agents can smite at will. Our best warfare strategy is the asymmetrical one when we begin to fight unconventionally, when we lay hold of all that it takes to be able to outwit the devil and his agents, challenge them, and overcome their evil plans. Since war is inevitably the posture of things in the earth realm, the Lord has already ordained that at the end of the day the saints make Satan's works of on none effect. Whatever plan he has to steal, to kill to destroy are nullified and made of none effect in lives of the redeemed. When we are in asymmetrical spiritual warfare mode we will, through the finished work of Calvary, out-wit his plans and take the battle to the gates of the enemy.

In this mode, we will overcome the forces of darkness. We do not play victim because we are victorious in Yeshua who went to the cross on our behalf and declared 'it is finished' truly. It is therefore reasonable to restate the difference between prayer and spiritual warfare. In prayer we report to our headquarter in heaven, we to know the will of our Father and posture to become instruments of birthing His will. Intercession is actually midwifing the will of the Father in the earth realm as we partner with Him – why? Psalm

115:16 tells us that Elohim created heaven and earth, reserved heaven for Himself and gave us the earthly realm to His sons in human form. He therefore wants us to grow to become His sons, mature sons, grown sons who will safeguard the estate of their Father, who will not allow the estate of their Father to be invaded by the stranger, Satan. As we saw in an earlier chapter, Satan invaded this earth and tricked Adam and Eve to hand over the mantle of humanity. That is how he became the god of this world. But on the cross, Yeshua took back the mantle, crushed the head of the serpent and has given it to us when He said “all power in heaven and on earth is given to me” Matthew 28:18. Thereafter, the next thing He did was to release the power of Holy Spirit with which to represent Him. And so, in prayer, we become effective intercessors who pray the will of the Father and birth it in the earth realm as midwives.

In spiritual warfare, we take the role of sons to enforce what the Lord purchased at Calvary. When Satan comes to steal, kill, and destroy our job is not to go and hide in the corner, running away like Gideon. Rather, our job is to recognise that Elohim regards us as mighty men of valour. Our strength is not in us but rather in Him.

Ephesians 6:10 (KJV) 10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

Our lives and assignments are by His Grace. If He has elected and called us, we don't need to try to pretend we are a meaningless people who have no value! In His eyes, we have value: that is why the Lord chose us to be vessels through which Elohim would war a good warfare, nullifying the works of the Devil and establishing His will and purpose. That is why He wants intercessors to surrender their vessels and make same available for Elohim to use to fulfil His counsel.

### **Necessity of understanding the Exclusion clauses**

For this reason, we need to understand ‘the exclusion clauses in asymmetrical spiritual warfare’. Those who fail to understand the exclusion clauses will tend to pray amiss. The exclusion clauses

have to do with what the Lord wants to happen in the arena of our hearts and our mind before we pray or war. So, let us look at it as heart qualification to engage in prayer and intercession. Having the right heart attitude qualifies us to wage spiritual warfare so that we will not be like the sons of Sceva who went about casting out demons until the demons jumped on them and said I know Paul, I know Jesus – who are you?

Acts 19:13-16 (KJV) 13 Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. 14 And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so. 15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye? 16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

In the Kingdom the word of Elohim is supreme. Look at what it tells us in Matthew 6:5 concerning prayer:

Matthew 6:5-8 (KJV) 5 And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

Exclusion clause No. 1: Trying to show off or acquire a reputation with humans

Do not pray to be seen by people or to be known. Do not pray to have a reputation from men. If there is corruption in your mind when you are praying or your desire is to show off, the danger is that you have your reward with the reputation which human beings give you but with heaven your prayer will not go far.

Then in verse 6 it says,

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

That includes what we do on online prayer lines.

Exclusion clause No. 2: Vain repetitions

Yeshua says in Matthew 6 verse 7:

7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

The truth is that it is not just Catholics who pray the rosary just saying the same thing and repeating the same thing. Among Pentecostals and Evangelicals their vain repetition of words in prayer has become the new normal. The reason is that a lot of people pray from their cultural mindsets. The cultural mindset makes you pray like your natural kinsmen do. Because Most cultures are not sanctified, their ways are not holy. Their approach to God is like the prophets of Baal. who scream and shout at him when desiring anything.

1 Kings 18:25-28 (KJV) 25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under. 26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made. 27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he

is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked. 28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.

It can happen also that as a believer, you are praying every minute, oh my God! oh my God!! Do this for me oh my God!!! That is vain repetition; but because its habit, it may be difficult to break, but when you know the implications of what you are doing, the honest truth is that you may stop it. If you don't know, you might just continue. Elohim is saying I am near you, even before you call I am here. I know what your mind is am ready to give you, don't come before me and grovel, don't come before Me, and begin to do as if you are no longer in a loving, family relationship with me. You have a vibrant living relationship with Me, and I want you to cash the cheque of your relationship. Come before me with boldness. Come by the way of the blood, the blood has been shed, the way is already made don't do as if you are stranger to the covenant. You are not a stranger to the covenant; you are part of the family. Come to me!

Hebrews 10:19-23 (KJV) 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)

If your son or daughter comes to you, chanting or screaming "Daddy oh daddy what I want to ask you, daddy will you hear me? Daddy will you give it to me? I'm just about to go to school oh daddy" and then in a conversation of 7 minutes, he mentions daddy 7 times that father will be irritated. He will try to find out whether anything is wrong with his son that he didn't know. Brothers and

sisters, it is time to check your prayer language – if you want to engage in asymmetrical spiritual warfare. Check the form of your speech, the Lord wants you to come to Him and He wants words of prayer and decrees to come from your heart. Come by His principles don't use vain repetitions – that's exclusion clause number 2. Then it says in verse 8:

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

The Lord wants to come a place where we know that the Father already knows. He is omniscient – He knows our hearts. He's the one that quickens us by the Holy Spirit. So, lets order our speech aright.

Exclusion clause No. 3: Write off debts when they become oppressive.

The word says in Matthew 6 verse 12:

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

This is about the need to forgive our debtors their debts: whether financial or physical debts. Holy Spirit can show you that they cannot repay, or they are only able to repay a part, or they are struggling, and are longer at liberty because they owe you. When they see you, their hearts jump into the depths of their belly, and they are just insecure. The Lord expects us to willingly write those debts off, granting jubilee to those debtors because we desire jubilee from our Father also.

Exclusion clause No. 4: Forgive those who sin against you.

14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

For those who desire to pray effectively and wage asymmetrical spiritual warfare with results, this exclusion clause is potent one: If you don't forgive people their sins, your Father will not forgive. To get a sense of how critical this is, Yeshua told Peter that there should be no limit to how many times we forgive those who sin against us.

Matthew 18:21-22 (KJV) 21 Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? 22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.

In effect, Yeshua says: don't count how many times people have offended. The mere fact of counting means you didn't justify them the one they sinned against you in the past. If you didn't justify them, it means that in the sight of the Father, you are now the one at fault. So don't count the number of times people sinned. The words says just forgive! Forgive for your own sake because if you don't forgive you put yourself in a prison. He who goes to pray without forgiving is keeping himself or herself in a prison. The Lord said 'forgive' to clean up your heart, clean up your mind, and be set free from a moral prison so that you can be free to approach your Father and have the power to war against the powers of darkness. This exclusion clause is so important that the Lord made it one of the conditions for moving mountains

Mark 11:25-26 (KJV) 25 And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

Verse 25. And when you stand praying 'forgive', if you have ought against any, it doesn't matter who that any is, far or near forgive. Why? It says that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

## Exclusion clause No. 5: Doubt

Mark 11:22-24 (KJV) 22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. 23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

Remove doubt before praying or warring! If you will doubt don't pray. The first level prayer is therefore to deal with the doubt in the heart of hearts. Don't pretend that it is not there, He knows you. If in your heart you are not certain about what you are praying for don't pray externally! First things first is to ask the Lord to root out the evil seed of doubt. If you cover it to go to pray you are simply blowing hot air. There will be no result from such prayers, and you cannot engage in asymmetrical spiritual warfare if doubt is a stronghold in you. Deal with the doubt then you can pray and where you can't deal with it go to your Father tell your Father it's a sin. You know people think of sin in terms of the external things like immorality, lying, cheating, stealing, the so called 'major sins'. There are also tiny sins which like little foxes, spoil the vine. Doubt is the opposite of faith – deal with it. Then it says in that verse 24:

24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

Believe first then pray, count it a done deal.

The Lord says these are somethings that the body of Yeshua needs to recover; there are many things we need to do before we even begin to pray on any subject matter. If we don't do those things our prayers do not go far. It is not enough to have a loud voice, it is not enough to shout, it is not enough to scream, it is not enough to take and haul scriptures at Elohim. If there is doubt, if there is ought, if there is unforgiveness, these things negate prayer. That is why if

you are going to be an intercessor guard your heart with all diligence for out of it are the issues of life. If you are going to be an intercessor who moves Elohim, moves the earth and who moves hell, you need to first take away these things.

Exclusion clause No. 6: Sin.

Sin means breaking of the law of Elohim. If there is law of Elohim that we break, we ought to deal with it before we begin to petition Him or war against Satan and his agents. Don't rush into the presence of the Lord when there is something that is standing against you in the court of heaven. Can I remind you that when Joshua the High Priest in the book of Zachariah went before the Lord presumptuously Satan appeared to resist him legally and he levelled his accusation with something such as this: 'Elohim how can you hear this man, yes even though he is high priest, this man is wearing filthy garment.

Zechariah 3:1-7 (KJV) 1 And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the Lord, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him. 2 And the Lord said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire? 3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel. 4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment. 5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the Lord stood by. 6 And the angel of the Lord protested unto Joshua, saying, 7 Thus saith the Lord of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by.

We should not go presumptuously to Elohim or try to withstand Satan and his cohorts if there is baggage of sin that would stand against us. Unconfessed and unrepented sin will open a portal for Satan to accuse or resist. Sin gives him legal ground to negate those prayers. This is one of the reasons that there is so much prayer but little fruit in the Church. Have you checked up, to understand if there is anything, or whether you are breaking any spiritual law?

Do not be presumptuous about sin. let's say you are a man driving to work and then come across a billboard with some of these terrible things they put on them such as images of semi-nude women which you gazed. It is not like you saw it and put away your heart and your mind. Maybe you felt drawn to it and gazed at it for longer than necessary. At that moment, a door or gate has been opened for sin/evil to access the soul realm. The best thing to do is to immediately conviction of Holy Spirit comes to immediately repent and plunge into the river of Blood of Yeshua for cleansing and purification. As a woman, at work, if a male colleague is making passes and saying some sinful things and you do not show displeasure and rebuke as expected but rather keep quiet, he may feel emboldened to continue. Such unhealthy conversations or advances. How about going to the Lord to say I have sinned against you because a frown and rebuke would have taken away that kind of situation?

Men and brethren, if you are going to be an intercessor and a spiritual warrior then you must learn the principle of being very sensitive to anything that in any way would stand before you and Elohim. Come to that place where you are extra alive, extra sensitive that you do not take it for granted so that the enemy would not have advantage over you. The Bible says something important in the book of Psalms

Psalm 66:18 (KJV) 18 If I regard iniquity in my heart,  
the Lord will not hear me:

Sin is sin, no matter how tiny! There are sins of thought, word, and action. There is sin of omission there is sin of commission. If I

regard iniquity in my heart? And what is the first sin? They are idols that have precedence of loyalty and attention over Elohim: anything, no matter how important our lives, our jobs, our spouses, our children, or whatever we put before Elohim is sin because that is idolatry. And so, we must be expansive in understanding the principle of sin. If I regard iniquity in my heart and yet go before the Lord to pray, I am simply a rapper, not really praying. I am not ready for spiritual warfare because Satan also knows when somebody is not right with the Lord. Remember the case of Joshua. Elohim was merciful and used His Grace to cover and said to an angel 'go and take away his filthy garments and He rebuked Satan.

Proverbs 28:13 says

Proverbs 28:13 (KJV) 13 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

Shall not prosper in what you are going to ask the Lord, shall not prosper in anything you are doing but whoever will confess and forsake them shall have mercy. So, sin need to be dealt with.

Psalm 15 tells us some things which separate saints from Elohim.

Psalm 15:1-5 (KJV) 1 Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill? 2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart. 3 He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour. 4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the Lord. He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not. 5 He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never be moved.

Who is it that will come to heaven not as a visitor but comes as a son who is reporting to the headquarter of the Kingdom? Who will

come and you are not like a visitor to heaven you are coming to abide you or dwell with the Father and can spend time with Him? Who shall dwell in thy Holy hill? Who is qualified to come and stand before you?

Exclusion clause No. 7: Look at verse 2, He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart". Truth must be spoken. If somebody is not speaking the truth in the heart, yet trying to pray or war, it is a disqualification.

Exclusion clause No. 8: Then it says in verse 3 "He that backbiteth not. He who backbites is disqualified: the same mouth you use to bless and pray, if you use it to backbite, you use it to engage in negativity you are creating a disqualification.

Exclusion clause No 9: In verse 3, it says nor doeth evil to his neighbour. To do evil to commit sin against a neighbour.

Exclusion clause No. 10: 'Nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour'

Exclusion clause No. 11: In whose eyes a vile person is contempt but he that honoureth them that fear the Lord.

Exclusion clause No. 12: He that sweareth to his own hurt. A man of his word, he who will not consider your convenience what is important is the word and counsel of Elohim.

Exclusion clause No. 13: In verse 5 'he that putteth not his money to usury – In the kingdom, we are not supposed to engage in usury or charging interest for loans we give to brethren who are in need.

Exclusion clause No. 14: Nor taketh reward against the innocent, and it says he that doeth these things shall never be moved.

Men and brethren, we need to deal with issues of qualification – a lot of people go to rattle before the Lord, voicing out their desires without regard to the desires of Elohim. Without preparation, they

just they rattle on, hurling words at Elohim and Satan when unqualified. Elohim cannot be intimidated by how many words we are speaking; He cannot be intimidated even if we take the right scriptures and throw at Him like a firecracker to get His attention and cause Him to do.... No! He said you who is coming show that I am your Elohim, show that you are under my sovereign rule then we can have transaction.

Let us see a few more exclusion clauses from Psalms 24.

Psalm 24:3-6 (KJV) 3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord? or who shall stand in his holy place? 4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. 5 He shall receive the blessing from the Lord, and righteousness from the God of his salvation. 6 This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.

The question is Who shall ascend unto the hill of the Lord? Or who shall stand in His Holy place? Who can come to the throne of Elohim from the earth realm? This is what we do when we pray. We go before the Lord, we go to the throne of Grace, we go to His Holy hill.

It says in verse 4

4 He that hath clean hands and a pure heart, who hath not lifteth up his soul unto vanity.

Exclusion clause No. 15: Absence of vanity.

There should be no vanity behind what we desire neither should it be for purpose of pride of life in what the Lord is doing through you or with you.

Exclusion clause No. 16: Dishonesty.

Among other things, we are told ‘sworn deceitfully to his own hurt’ – the one who say I would do and didn’t really mean it but said it, just to get by. You give him an assignment he accepts; he has no plan to fulfil the assignment.

Verse 5 says,

5 He shall receive the blessing from the Lord, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

Men and brethren, it is so important we understand the principles the Lord is outlining to us here. We pray that this training will help us re-evaluate how we do what we do and to make sure that we do not miss Elohim’s plan and purpose because He loves us so much.

Isaiah 66:1-2 (KJV) 1 Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

The heaven is my home, is my throne, the earth is my footstool – what kind of building are you building for me. Then in verse 2:

2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word

Of all the prayers coming from the earth realm, the Lord says look at the one I am going to be drawn to hear and respond! Look at the one I am going to incline my ear to hear, look at that kind of person but to this man will I look even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit and trembleth at my word. Even as we are in this training, is there any area the Lord convicts you, speaks to Him of your inadequacy, inefficiency and you are contrite, and you tremble at His word, and you see the need to change your way. You need to change the dynamics of what you do. Men and brethren, these things are so important, the Lord wants us to know and practice them

so that our prayers will be effective. In this way, Satan and his agents will bow at our decrees in asymmetrical spiritual warfare

Assignment: 1. What is the essence of understanding the exclusion clauses? 2. Please write short summaries of all the exclusion clauses in this chapter.

## Chapter 25

### The Exclusion Clauses Part 2

In the previous chapter, we examined sixteen factors which can hinder a believer from successful engagement in asymmetrical warfare. All the clauses apply to spiritual warfare generally as well as to prayer. They indicate breach in the relationship with Elohim and should be dealt with before a believer goes into spiritual warfare. Each of them also represents a chink in the spiritual armour which is visible to both Elohim as well as to Satan and his cohorts. In this chapter, we will consider additional exclusion clauses. When saints are careless or nonchalant, the issues of the exclusion clauses function like little foxes which when undetected, spoil the vine. It is not the intention of Elohim that those He calls to be spiritual warriors will end up in defeat, fleeing from the enemy and his cohorts. Understanding this subject will reduce risk of failure and mortality by those who go presumptuously to war.

Song of Solomon 2:15 (KJV) 15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines have tender grape.

2 Corinthians 13:5 (KJV) 5 Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

Exclusion clause No. 17:3 little foxes

Three dangerous little foxes that can hide but need to be discovered and taken out are the spirit of worry, anxiety, and unbelief. Each of them hinders prayer and nullify capacity of believers for spiritual warfare. Worry and anxiety stem from an inability to trust Elohim and His wisdom. The result is a carnal desire to control the unknown which ends up destabilising the peace of heart and mind needed to proceed with prayer or spiritual warfare. Unbelief will nullify faith, any day, anytime! When any of them is

present, words and decrees uttered words and decrees released are of no effect against the enemy and his agents. Each of them nullifies prayer and make decrees to be of none effect. If they are in you, pray first asking The Lord to take them away before they develop into a stronghold.

Exclusion clause No. 18: Lack of consecration.

Spiritual warfare is not about hurling words in loud or shrill voices. Those can be empty, from a spiritual perspective, if the one speaking is not consecrated to Elohim. The believer whose life – in whole or in part is not consecrated is basically on his or her own, relying on arm of the flesh.

Jeremiah 17:5-6 5(KJV) 5 Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. 6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

For us to be able to pray effectively, and be able to wage asymmetrical spiritual warfare, the Lord wants to be totally consecrated and yielded to Him.

Romans 12:1 (KJV) 12 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

When we consecrate our whole being, we have no agenda in our hearts which act as idols before the Lord. When this happens, He Owns us completely and fights battles and wars through our yielded vessels.

Exclusion clause No. 19. Negative imaginations and mindset

Our mind is a critical resource in spiritual warfare. That is where we process all spiritual intelligence the Lord provides. If the mind is negative, there is a critical problem! We are what we think as this scripture says.

Proverbs 23:7 (KJV) 7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.

Constant negative thoughts and words indicate that the negative motions of the mind have formed into a stronghold, which will hinder ability to war effectively. If you have a low self-esteem and think of yourself as a victim or failure before engaging with the enemy, you have simply handed him victory before the first shot is fired! This was the problem of the 10 spies who considered the people of the Promised land as giants and themselves as dwarfs.

Numbers 13:31-33 (KJV) 31 But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we. 32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature. 33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, which come of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

The victory of David over Goliath was first in his mind: he saw Goliath the way Elohim saw him: a defeated foe and proclaimed same against the giant. He uttered what he ‘saw’.

1 Samuel 17:43-51 (KJV) 43 And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. 44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts

of the field. 45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. 46 This day will the Lord deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcasses of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel. 47 And all this assembly shall know that the Lord saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the Lord's, and he will give you into our hands. 48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came, and drew nigh to meet David, that David hastened, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. 49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth. 50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of David. 51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

What are you seeing? It will govern what you say! The Lord offers us a useful cure for negative mindset: renewal by the word!

Romans 12:2 (KJV) 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

Why is it important that we are renewed in the mind? It is because it will enable us to prove what is that good, acceptable, and perfect will of Elohim. In other words, it is only the renewed mind that can

discern the perfect will of the Father. When a mind is renewed you are able to access the throne of Grace in real time. You are able in real time to connect to heaven to know what the Father has in mind and to work in line with His will without any shadow of doubt. Therefore, if your mind is not renewed you can be praying scatter shot prayers: hitting and missing not knowing what His mind is, more or less praying blind folded. When our mind is renewed, we think like Him. That is why the charge to walk and war with a renewed mind is not a suggestion but a command!

Ephesians 4:23 (KJV) 23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

When we have the mind of Yeshua, we know the mind of the Father. We are sensitive to His will, and we don't struggle to relate with Him. The bible offers a solution for all negative mindsets: cast down all negative imaginations which exalt themselves against the knowledge of Elohim.

2 Corinthians 10:3-5 (KJV) 3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) 5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;

Even though we are human beings - male, female, young and old we don't war after the flesh. The reason is simple: for the weapons of our warfare are not carnal but they are mighty through Elohim to the pulling down of strongholds. The mind contains our imaginations and memory, and these things are all part of the soul. Casting down imaginations and every high thing that exalted itself against the knowledge of Elohim and bringing it to captivity. If your mind is renewed, you are able to know the will of the Father, you pray the will of the Father and you are in alignment with the Father and anything that intrudes into His will, you will instinctively recognise and pull it down, with spiritual vehemence,

We need to submit our mind for Him to renew it. We come into this world with various mindsets inherited from our cultural roots. The Lord wants us to allow His word to do a work in us, a work that will identify strongholds - ways of thinking, ways of believing, ways of action that we think is alright but before Him by His Kingdom standard they are not. Through the purifying ministry of the Word, our old cultural mindsets are pulled down and replaced with the mind of Yeshua – the Kingdom mindset which ensures that this scripture is fulfilled:

1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV) 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

So, we are told something important The Lord wants to do with us if we are going to be able to pray effectively and wage asymmetrical spiritual warfare. Men and brethren, it so important therefore that we understand that in spiritual warfare the first arena is the arena of the heart and mind. If you win in the heart and the mind you will win the outward battles and wars. This is why two important pieces of metal in the spiritual armour of saints in Ephesians 6: 10-18 are dedicated to protect the heart and mind in spiritual warfare: the Breastplate of Righteousness or right standing with Elohim on the merit of the finished work of Yeshua and the Helmet of Salvation. Let us remember that a lot of ideas and streams of thoughts are hurled by Satan (fiery darts of the wicked one). To stop them in their track. Elohim also gives us Faith to use in defensive posture, like a shield. Deft usage of the shield of faith helps to protect your heart and mind just like Roman soldiers protect their heart and head.

Exclusion Clause No. 20: Fulfilled obedience

2 Corinthians 10:6 (KJV) 6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

This is another principle. You may not be able to do battle against ancient demons that have lived for thousands of years when you are out of order and alignment with the person legitimate authority Elohim places over your life.

Hebrews 13:17 (KJV) 17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

Demons were created in eternity past as angels and when Lucifer fell, he enticed them, and they fell with him. Some of them may have been assigned to case you from birth and understand your strengths and weaknesses. Before going to battle against them, there is need to do a reality check: is there is any area of your life where obedience to legitimate authority is not there or incomplete? When you are given instructions by leaders, do you obey promptly or rather seek to modify or grumble? If you murmur or tend to rebel, you are at risk. Fulfil your obedience and then go to war. That is a Kingdom principle.

Exclusion clause No. 21. Fear

Fear is a very negative emotion which freezes the capacity of a saint to engage the enemy and his agents. Some define Fear as False Evidence Appearing Real. In other words, Satan uses fear to intimidate, overwhelm and basically take away the capacity to challenge or fight him and his kingdom. Here is what the bible says of fear:

1 John 4:18 (KJV) 18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.

And here are assurances against fear in the Bible:

Isaiah 41:10 (KJV) 10 Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

Isaiah 41:13-14 (KJV) 13 For I the Lord thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. 14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

Isaiah 43:1-2 (KJV) 1 But now thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine. 2 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

Hebrews 13:5-6 (KJV) 5 Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. 6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

To go to war, we should first ask the Lord to take out any vestige of fear

Exclusion clause No. 22: Disunity and lack of alignment with legitimate spiritual authority

Most often in spiritual warfare, disunity and lack of alignment do great damage. Satan is very legalistic and can pick up failure to obey any Kingdom principle, including unity:

John 17:20-23 (KJV) 20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

When in alignment, saints do not need to pray long winding prayers. Agreement seals the deal of decrees as we simply say amen or pray in one accord as instructed by those who lead prayers.

But suppose you do not do that because of your own mindset or your own cultural issues. Those who do not pray in one accord are cancelling the prayers of the rest. Prayer has principles. Spiritual warfare has even greater principles because we go to war as the army of the Lord marching in formation where Generals, Brigadier Generals, Colonels, Lieutenant Colonels, Majors, Captains Sergeants march in formation, keeping rank. We are one army, our Commander in Chief is Yeshua Ha Mashiach Who by His Spirit has framed the assignment already

1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV) 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

Let us come into agreement judging the same thing. Satan cannot stand the united church. Once the church is in unity the presence of the head is activated fully. That's what it says in Matthew 18:20

Matthew 18:20 (KJV) 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

The promise to those who pray in one accord is simply mind blowing:

Matthew 18:19 (KJV) 19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

This is why it is not possible to engage in a chain prayer with a rebellious heart.

1 Chronicles 12:38 (KJV) 38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

Joel 2:7-9 (KJV) 7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks: 8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded. 9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

Exclusion clause No. 23: Inability to let go and taking saints to worldly court systems.

In the kingdom, saints are supposed to use the conflict resolution principles set out by Yeshua and forgiving those who offend ad infinitum in Matthew 18. When saints choose worldly methods of resolving issues, they resort to the judicial systems of this world.

1 Corinthians 6:1-7 (KJV) 6 Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints? 2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? 3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? 4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church. 5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren? 6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers. 7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded?

Those who disobey the word of the Lord strip themselves of the capacity to wage asymmetrical spiritual warfare.

Exclusion clause No. 24: Indulging in works of the flesh which grieve and quench Holy Spirit.

Works of the flesh represent walking on the broad way of life. It is life off the narrow path of holiness. Various scriptures outline works of flesh that disqualify those who believe from inheriting eternal life. By the same measure, one who will not inherit eternal life is disqualified from functioning in asymmetrical spiritual warfare. Let us study some of the clauses.

1 Corinthians 6:9-20 (KJV) 9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, 10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. 11 And such were some of you:

but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. 12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. 13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body. 14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power. 15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid. 16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh. 17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. 18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body. 19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? 20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

Galatians 5:13-21 (KJV) 13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. 14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another. 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry,

witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

Yeshua defined the depth of holiness His saints are to walk in by indicating that sin is not necessarily in actions. Pollution in the heart in the form of lust is as deadly as physical acts of immorality.

Matthew 5:27-30 (KJV) 27 Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery: 28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. 29 And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell. 30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

Unrepented sin of all types, have the net effect of grieving Holy Spirit while carnal ways of worshipping often quench His operation.

Ephesians 4:30 (KJV) 30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

1 Thessalonians 5:19 (KJV) 19 Quench not the Spirit.

Untrained soldiers can be very dangerous to themselves and to their company. This is why the Lord has expanded the revelation in this course to cover a more extensive scope. He is equipping us for the end time battles, training us to win.

Revelation 12:10-12 (KJV) 10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. 12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

Psalm 144:1 (KJV) 144 Blessed be the Lord my strength which teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight:

Through this course, He is teaching us how to use the weapons of spiritual warfare so that we can be bold like the lion to overcome all challenges posed by Satan and his cohorts.

Assignment: 1. Please briefly summarise each of the exclusion clauses discussed in this chapter. 2. What personal message did you receive from this chapter?

## Chapter 26

### Actionable Spiritual Intelligence and Rules of Engagement for Spiritual Warfare

Actionable Spiritual Intelligence refers to the range of resources Elohim uses to keep His saints abreast with information they need to know what to do, when and how in the theatre of asymmetrical and general spiritual warfare. In the natural, sovereign nations invest heavily in the Intelligence sector so that policy and decision makers as well as Military commanders do not grope in the dark but rather make informed decisions as to when to launch overt attacks at their enemies or engage in covert operations. In the spiritual realm, reliable intelligence is everything. If you have the right information, you will make the right decisions concerning when to fight or when to refrain from fighting; when to launch out and when to withdraw or even hide.

Ecclesiastes 3:1-8 (KJV) 1 To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven: 2 A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted; 3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up; 4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance; 5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; 6 A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; 7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak; 8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

This is why intelligence is useless unless it is actionable, meaning can be acted upon with a high degree of confidence in reliability of both the raw data as well as the analyses. Intelligence agencies normally preface their presentations with this clause ‘we assess with a high/medium/low degree of confidence that....’

In order to wage asymmetrical spiritual warfare, a saint needs to be able to know that he/she knows that the prayers that are about to be prayed or the decrees to be passed are in sync with the perfect will of Elohim and will hit the mark before proceeding. The will of Elohim makes all the difference!

1 John 5:14-15 (KJV) 14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us: 15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

Matthew 6:10 (KJV) 10 Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

1. Holy Spirit – As part of the Godhead, He is the most reliable source of actionable spiritual intelligence.

John 14:25-26 (KJV) 25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you. 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

John 15:26 (KJV) 26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:

As a gentle Being, He does not impose His direction on anyone. Those who have tender hearts and willing minds do not struggle with receiving His signals and directions.

Romans 8:14 (KJV) 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

2. Holy Scriptures – The Word of Elohim is a safe source of reliable, actionable intelligence, provided we study with open hearts and renewed minds.

Psalm 119:104-105 (KJV) 104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way. 105 Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

2 Timothy 3:15-17 (KJV) 15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

3. Revelatory Gifts – These are gifts which Elohim uses to communicate directly to those who are gifted for themselves or to others in the Body. Revelatory gifts include: Prophecy, Word of Knowledge, Word of Wisdom, Visions/Trance, Dreams, Interpretation, Tongues, Interpretation, Impression.
4. Dependable nonpartisan news outlets

Yeshua was very versed on issues of the day as some of his utterances reveal

Luke 13:1-5 (KJV) 1 There were present at that season some that told him of the Galilaeans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. 2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these

Galilaeans were sinners above all the Galilaeans, because they suffered such things? 3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. 4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem? 5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

Do not be an ignoramus concerning issues of the day. It is important to shun or ignore Fake news and hyper partisan news outlets which regurgitate partisan slants of news. Proper sampling can reveal television and radio stations which broadcast reliable news. Get the news and shun the opinion sections which are often tainted with partisan sentiments. Print media however has more built-in checks to identify and block false news from publication. There are a few reliable one which deal with economic issues such as Wall Street Journal (Conservative but good), The Economist and Business Insider.

General News: though they have their issues, nevertheless because of rigorous editorial standards and empowered fact-checking desks, New York Times and Washington Post seem to have higher degrees of accuracy. The gold standard for situation reports of nations and regions is the CIA Annual fact book published by the Central Intelligence Agency of USA. Information therein can be deployed to intercession and spiritual warfare projects.

## 5. Angelic Assistance

Angels are ministering spirit Elohim assigns to minister to saints as Hebrews 1:14 says. They bring saints actionable spiritual intelligence in a real time, on time basis.

Daniel 10:1-21 (KJV) 1 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, but the time appointed was long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision. 2 In those days I

Daniel was mourning three full weeks. 3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled. 4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel; 5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz: 6 His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude. 7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves. 8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength. 9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground. 10 And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands. 11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling. 12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words. 13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia. 14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days. 15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb. 16

And, behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength. 17 For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me. 18 Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, 19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. 20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come. 21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

Peter received angelic assistance when it was time to leave prison.

Acts 12:5-10 (KJV) 5 Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him. 6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison. 7 And, behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands. 8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me. 9 And he went out, and followed him; and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision. 10 When they were past the first and

the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

Paul received angelic assistance when it seemed all hope was lost at sea.

Acts 27:22-24 (KJV) 22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man's life among you, but of the ship. 23 For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve, 24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Caesar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

#### 6. Fruit of Standing on the Watch Tower, watching and Praying.

Those who watch with open hearts will surely hear from Elohim concerning when and how to fight in realm of the Spirit.

Habakkuk 2:1-4 (KJV) 1 I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved. 2 And the Lord answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it. 3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry. 4 Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith.

The command to watch and pray is from the Lord and His disciples

Matthew 26:41 (KJV) 41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

Mark 13:33 (KJV) 33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

Luke 21:36 (KJV) 36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

Ephesians 6:18 (KJV) 18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;

Colossians 4:2 (KJV) 2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

1 Peter 4:7 (KJV) 7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

Romans 13:11-14 (KJV) 11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. 12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. 13 Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. 14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

Ephesians 5:14-18 (KJV) 14 Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. 15 See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, 16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. 17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. 18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;

Those who wage spiritual warfare have as example, the sons of Issachar.

1 Chronicles 12:32 (KJV) 32 And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment.

7. Proclamation of Nations & Persons of Extreme Spiritual Significance – In spite of their partisan slant, opinions of certain world leaders represent their mindset, viewpoints, feelings, and ego. We are to fit those things together to get a picture of where things are in our generation.

**Tier A.** 3 most powerful nations on earth in this generation and their Presidents: USA and President Joe Biden; Russia and President Vladimir Putin; China and President Xi Jinping. Included in this list is former President Donald Trump who has a commanding influence over the Conservative movement, and Republicans.

**Tier B.** These are major Industrial nations, democracies, entities and their leaders: United Kingdom/Queen Elizabeth II and Prime Minister Boris Johnson; France/President Emmanuel Macron; Germany and successor to Chancellor Angela Merkel; The European Union and Commission President Ursula von Leyen and her 2 colleagues; Canada/Prime Minister Justin Trudeau; Australia/Prime Minister Scott Morrison

**Tier C.** Israel/Prime Minister Naftali Bennett and alternate, Yair Lapid; Iran/Supreme Leader Ali Khamenei and President Ebrahim Raisi; Saudi Arabia/King Salman and Crown Prince Mohammed Bin Salman; Turkey/President Recep Erdrozan; India/Prime Minister Narendra Modi; Qatar/Emir Tamim Bin Hamad Al Thani; UAE/Emir Khalifa Bin Zayed Al Nahyan. All leaders of Nuclear armed Nations in the world including Pakistan/Prime Minister Imram Khan; North Korea/Leader Kim Jong-Un and Economic

powerhouse, Japan/Prime Minister Yoshihide Suga and Brazil/President Jair Bolsonaro

**Tier D.** African and third world nations: Ghana/ President Nana Akufo-Addo; Rwanda/President Paul Kagame; Nigeria/President Muhammadu Buhari; Ethiopia/Prime Minister Abiy Ahmed; Kenya/President Uhuru Kenyatta; Egypt/President Abdel Fattah Al-Sisi; South Africa/President Cyril Ramaphosa and current President of the African Union, President Felix-Antoine Tshisekedi Tshilombo of DRC Congo.

Part of our prayers is to involve Proverbs 21:1 and 1 Timothy 2: 1-5 to hand the hearts of these leaders into the hands of Elohim on a daily basis so that their thoughts, words, emotion, ego and desires will fit into the determinate counsel of Elohim for the generation we are in; that they will hold the enormous powers at their disposal with grace and humility, submitting to the authority of Yeshua Who is Head of All Principality and Power. By praying this quality of prayers and warfare, we are positioned to track manifestation of the mystery of iniquity which will surely break out from the political sector to manifest at a future time.

**Tier E.** Religious Leaders: Pope Francis and the Roman Catholic Curia and whoever his successor will be. We also need to monitor the utterances and plans of leaders of Major Protestant denominations, Independent Churches and Networks. In this way, we can track manifestation of the mystery of iniquity which will break out from the religious sector.

### **Need to cross check spiritual intelligence**

No matter which of the 7 ways we receive what is considered actionable spiritual intelligence, it is needful to run them through two scriptures which contain critical benchmarks:

A. The first is Romans 14:17-19 where we learn that if anything is of the Kingdom, it will be full of righteousness, peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

Romans 14:17-19 (KJV) 17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men. 19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another.

If the information received bring a sense of sin, shame, guilt, apprehension, worry, anxiety, and strife, it pays to pause and enter into inquiry prayer mode until all the lights become green.

B. The second benchmark is the certainty that executing the assignment will lead us closer to the state/place of readiness to meet the Lord should the time be due. Any information which leads us away from consciousness of the soon return of the Lord is toxic and potentially dangerous.

1 Corinthians 9:24-27 (KJV) 24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. 25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. 26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air: 27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

Assignment: 1. Please explain what you understand by the phrase 'Actionable Spiritual Intelligence' 2. Why is it necessary to have actionable spiritual intelligence in asymmetrical warfare? 3. Please summarise each of the 6 means of spiritual intelligence discussed in this chapter

## Chapter 27

### Significance of Times and Seasons in waging Asymmetrical Spiritual Warfare Part 1

The Lord wants His saints to move from the reactive posture which gives space for Satan to smite first while we respond to one in which the Church matures to the state of sonship where no space is given to Satan and powers of darkness to execute their wicked enterprises.

Ephesians 4:27 (KJV) 27 Neither give place to the devil.

This chapter is designed to challenge saints to pay the price of being proactive in prayer and spiritual warfare. The cheap gospel peddled by most branches of Christianity ensures that believers pass their days on earth chasing material blessings and money, ignorant of the awesome capacity inherent in their relationship with Elohim to walk in His Blessing called the Dominion mandate.

Genesis 1:26-29 (KJV) 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.

Religion focuses on the events of Genesis chapter 3 where Adam and Eve lost this awesome mandate, enabling Satan to become the 'god' of this world. Constant focus on the Fall of man has obscured recovery of the lost mantle by Yeshua, Jesus on the Cross. He did not recover it for Himself because He lost nothing but willingly gave up His glory for 33 and half years to undertake the redemption mission. In effect, Yeshua recovered the mantle for us so that we would live in liberty, joy, and the blessedness of the New Covenant.

Galatians 3:13-14 (KJV) 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

John 10:10 (KJV) 10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

The mysteries of creation are with the Creator Who unveils them to those who are redeemed by the Blood and are open to understand how He wants us to fulfil the dominion mandate by walking in deeper understanding of both our identity as well as our assignment as the assign of Elohim in the earth realm.

## **Our Identity**

Religion has conditioned Christians to see themselves first as members of denominations or their affiliations with certain preachers. The Bible paints a different picture of identity of the redeemed.

2 Corinthians 5:17 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

Colossians 2:6-10 (KJV) 6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: 7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:

1 John 4:4 (KJV) 4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

1 John 5:4-5 (KJV) 4 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. 5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

## **Our Assignments**

#.1: Supervise the earth realm on behalf of our Father

Genesis 1:26-29 (KJV) 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed,

which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.

## #.2. Reconcile the Lost to the Father

2 Corinthians 5:17-19 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

#.3. Through power of Holy Spirit at work, we are to disciple the people groups and nations of the world through teaching of the word.

This will ensure that Kingdom culture is embraced

Matthew 28:18-20 (KJV) 18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

Acts 1:18 (KJV) 18 Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

The Big Question is how can we execute these assignments when Satan walks about like a roaring lion seeking whom to devour while saints have been lulled to sleep by a religious theology which

ensures that they are incapacitated from engaging with the powers of darkness? This Course has been providing answers to that question. It has shown us clearly that the redeemed are not meant to be perpetual victims of an adversary who seeks to steal, kill, and destroy. We have learnt about Offensive and Defensive Spiritual warfare and the types of tools to be deployed in the process. The need for enhanced understanding and practice of asymmetrical spiritual warfare strategies in this end time season is expounded in this passage:

Revelation 12:10-12 (KJV) 10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. 12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

In this chapter, we will deal with an aspect of asymmetrical spiritual warfare which is executed with knowledge of the mystery of times and seasons generally but more specifically how the 24 hours of night-time and daytime have some embedded potentials. In creating the earth realm, Elohim wired into it the mystery of times and seasons. The Sun, Moon and Stars were designed to release two things, though saints focus on one: provide light and to also signify change of time in the earth realm on a daily basis as well as the weather which signify the seasons of the year.

Genesis 1:13-18 (KJV) 13 And the evening and the morning were the third day. 14 And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: 15 And let them be for

lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. 16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. 17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, 18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good.

Jeremiah 31:35-36 (KJV) 35 Thus saith the Lord, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The Lord of hosts is his name: 36 If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the Lord, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

Psalms 19:1-6 (KJV) 1 The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork. 2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge. 3 There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard. 4 Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun, 5 Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race. 6 His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

There are ordinances of the Night-time as well as those of the daytime! Wired into each are dynamics and motions which when understood and taped into, produce great results.

### **Examples**

Positive: Joshua harnessed the power of faith to stop the Sun from going down until he completed the divine assignment.

Joshua was a man of like passions. But he understood this principle when at war with the Amalekites at the valley of Ajalon. He found it needful to decree that the Sun and Moon stand still until he completed the assignment of the Lord!

Joshua 10:6-14 (KJV) 6 And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us. 7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour. 8 And the Lord said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee. 9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night. 10 And the Lord discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Bethhoron, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah. 11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Bethhoron, that the Lord cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword. 12 Then spake Joshua to the Lord in the day when the Lord delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. 13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day. 14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the Lord hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the Lord fought for Israel.

Negative: Satan does some of his most dangerous assignments while humans are asleep!

Matthew 13:24-30 (KJV) 24 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: 25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. 26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. 27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? 28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? 29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

Let us take note that it was while men slept that Satan went to sow tares! Let us also note that it is the presence of the Kingdom church which prevents manifestation of the anti-Christ. The day the rapture happens, the atmosphere will be clear for the anti-Christ to be unveiled.

2 Thessalonians 2:5-10 (KJV) 5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? 6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. 7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. 8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: 9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, 10 And with all deceivableness of

unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

Evil is not effectively check mated at Night!

It appears some types of evil seem to manifest more at Night-time when majority of saints and almost all humans are asleep. When saints are asleep, Satan and his cohorts have unrestrained access to roam about unchallenged.

1. Majority of immoral activities happen at night-time – whether prostitution or general adultery, fornication, and related activities
2. Most industries associated with the flesh function most at night – clubbing, live shows, gaming/casinos
3. Most robberies, break ins and other crimes happen at night
4. Gatherings of the occult, witches, wizards are often at night, (Some deliverance ministers have mapped out that usually such gatherings in covens are between 12 midnight and 3.00am)
5. Most attacks by witches, wizards, and demonic forces against humans generally and Christians have been identified by some deliverance ministers as particularly acute between 3.00am – 6.00am. This includes bad dreams and nightmares.

## **The Grand Counter Strategy**

The Lord created His church to be an organism of saints sustained by the law of connection. As we bring our respective strengths and weaknesses together, there is adequate strength released for all.

1 Corinthians 12:12-27 (KJV) 12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ. 13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or

free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. 14 For the body is not one member, but many. 15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? 16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? 17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling? 18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him. 19 And if they were all one member, where were the body? 20 But now are they many members, yet but one body 21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you. 22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary: 23 And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness. 24 For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked. 25 That there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another. 26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. 27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

Ephesians 4:14-16 (KJV) 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of

every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

### **The Key: Chain Prayers!**

Chain Prayer involves the deployment of Intercessors and brethren in watches of the Night and day. Through this we tap into individual availability of saints to stand in the gap for all.

Ezekiel 22:30 (KJV) 30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

Jeremiah 5:15 (KJV) 15 Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it.

When saints take their places in prayer watches, they cover every conceivable crack so that Satan and his cohorts cannot attack believers within their communion/fellowship/network with impunity as they seem to be doing. When a ministry or network is wired with saints deployed to watch and pray each hour of the day, the motions of evil can be discerned, resisted, and overcome on behalf of all who are in covenant relationship.

Habakkuk 2:1-3 (KJV) 1 I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved. 2 And the Lord answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it. 3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

Psalm 55:17 (KJV) 17 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

Luke 18:1 (KJV) 1 And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;

1 Thessalonians 5:17 (KJV) 17 Pray without ceasing.

1 Peter 5:7-10 (KJV) 7 Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you. 8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. 10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

## **The Watches of Prayer**

Though he seems to roam more freer at night, experience of humanity remains that Satan and his cohorts operate at any opportune moment when saints give them space. For this reason, every unit of the Body: Local assemblies, Cell Groups, Denominations and Networks should rise in the dimension of corporate prayer, fasting and watching to counter the works of evil and rather establish the ordinance of blessings Elohim has for His saints.

## **How can this be done?**

Assign at least 1 person to be on duty each of the 24 hours of each day. That person should bear the burdens of the whole group in prayer during the hour on duty, interceding for leadership, families, the adults, youth, and children. Intercession, offensive and defensive warfare should take place during each hourly time. Watches for

prayer should not be imposed. Rather, individual saints should volunteer the time which works best for them so that there will be no room for pressure, murmuring or complaints which pollute the project

Each of the 4 Watches of the night and four Watches of the Day can have a team leader who supervises the hourly segments if this is possible. This will enable saints to harness the Power of Chain Prayer on a 24/7 basis. With availability of technology such as conference call lines, zoom, skype and others, ministries can establish effective 24/7 prayer and spiritual warfare shields to ensure that the enemy cannot smite, steal from, kill or destroy believers at will. All the saints need is an alarm clock set for 5-10 minutes before their own slot. Without technology platforms, those who volunteer to watch and pray can simply do so at assigned slots of time. The 24/7 Global Prayer Centre run out of London has been in this mode for 2 years.

### **Some insights**

Let us glean some wisdom from the insights given to some other brethren whose works are available on the internet. Biblehub.com quotes Smith's Bible Dictionary: Watches of night.

The Jews, like the Greeks and Romans, divided the night into military watches instead of hours, each watch representing the period for which sentinels or pickets remained on duty. The proper Jewish reckoning recognized only three such watches, entitled

- the first or "beginning of the watches," (Lam 2:19)
- the middle watch, (Judges 7:19)
- the morning watch. (Exodus 14:24, 1 Samuel 11:11). These would last respectively from sunset to 10 P.M.; from 10 P.M. to 2 A.M.; and from 2 A.M. to sunrise.

After the establishment of the Roman supremacy, the number of watches was increased to four, which were described either according to their numerical order, as in the case of the "fourth watch," (Matthew 14:25) or by the terms "even," "midnight," "cock-crowing" and "morning." (Mark 1:35). These terminated respectively at 9 P.M., midnight, 3 A.M. and 6 A.M.”

ThankGodforJesus.org notes:

“In an attempt to get His disciples to stay awake and “watch”, Jesus asked them “could you not watch with me one hour?” (Matt 26:40, Mark 14:37). He came back the second time and said to them “watch and pray” (Matt 26:41) so that we will not fall into temptation. And on the third attempt He said to them “sleep on”. We can gather 3 dynamics from these statements, and they include the fact that “watching and praying are two different things; yet you can watch while praying and you pray while watching. This means that there is a difference between watching and praying or “praying without ceasing”.

1. Watching
2. Praying
3. Praying For at least 1 hour.

### **Four Watches of the Night**

1st WATCH:

6pm-9pm (Unlocking Destinies, etc) Gen 24:11-27, 62-67: Luke 8

2nd WATCH:

9pm-12am (Midnight) (Time of Visitations & Acts of Change)  
Mark 6:47

3rd WATCH:

12am-3am (Much spiritual activity) Luke 12:38

4th WATCH:

3am-6am (Angelic Release, Encounters, e.g. Jacob) Matt 14:25, Matt 14:26, Gen 28:12, Gen 32:21

Every saint can take an hour to pray for other brethren and leadership of local assemblies; resist Satan steadfastly in the Faith; bind demons on assignment and loose the blessings of saints. All that it takes is vision for victory as well as personal commitment and discipline.

Assignment: 1. Please outline 5 things you learnt from this chapter.  
2. Kindly explain 2 things you will start doing going forward based on this chapter.

## Chapter 28

### Significance of Times and Seasons in waging Asymmetrical Spiritual Warfare Part 2

Philippians 3:1 (KJV) 1 Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.

In the previous chapter, we saw how the Jews employed the principles of watches in prayers. We will proceed to examine in detail, the watches of the night season and how the sessions can be strategically deployed in asymmetrical spiritual warfare. Satan and his demonic forces have an old-fashioned way of thinking. Based on what they know of humans, they expect us to go to bed at night, often between 9-11.00pm. When we face critical challenges that seem huge or persistent, it is needful in asymmetrical spiritual warfare to spring an unexpected surprise: change our known habits, such as going to sleep at fixed times! An individual may choose any of the four watches of the night to engage with the Lord in worship, consecration to His Kingdom purpose, supplication, and spiritual warfare.

#### **Harnessing power of the Body through Chain prayers**

Because we are a Body – an organism of mutually related and connected body parts, it makes sense from a spiritual point of view to engage in a chain prayer programme until the manifestation of satanic attacks or hindrances against any is decisively broken. These scriptures are worthy of consideration in this regard:

Galatians 6:2 (KJV) 2 Bear ye one another's burdens,  
and so fulfil the law of Christ.

1 Corinthians 12:12-27 (KJV) 12 For as the body is one,  
and hath many members, and all the members of that  
one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.  
13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body,

whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. 14 For the body is not one member, but many. 15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? 16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? 17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling? 18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him. 19 And if they were all one member, where were the body? 20 But now are they many members, yet but one body. 21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you. 22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary: 23 And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness. 24 For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked. 25 That there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another. 26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. 27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

Whatever any member of the Body is going through in terms of spiritual attacks or hindrances should be seen as an attack on all. There is no reason why any wounded soldier should be left behind in the battlefield by the Household of Faith which unbelievers dare not do.

Ephesians 4:27 (KJV) 27 Neither give place to the devil.

As saints, we should not give place to the Devil, by covering every moment of each day in prayer and warfare.

Ephesians 6:18 (KJV) 18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints.

We need to develop the holy habit of praying all kinds of prayer and supplication in the Spirit as well as watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints.

As outlined in the previous chapter, the best way to achieve the objectives in all four scriptures is to institute 24/7 chain prayers in every unit of the Body! Brethren who have greater spiritual strength should be encouraged to make sacrifices of taking an hour each in the night seasons. Those with less strength can cover the day times. It is noteworthy that being on a prayer watch should not preclude one from working. All one needs to do is bear up others in the heart while at work and detaching from all distractions.

Let us note that Elohim counts time from Sunset

Genesis 1:5 (KJV) 5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day

Genesis 1:8 (KJV) 8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day

Genesis 1:13 (KJV) 13 And the evening and the morning were the third day

Genesis 1:19 (KJV) 19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day

Genesis 1:23 (KJV) 23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

What it means is that contrary to our normal pattern of thought, Elohim has consecrated the night hours as the beginning of each day. This is why the Jewish Feasts and Sabbath start on the eve of the due date.

## **Application of the Four Watches**

What we outline below is suggestive and application should be as you are led by Holy Spirit.

- 1st Watch: 6pm-9pm. Since The Lord counts time from sunset, this watch may be strategic for unlocking destinies, opening closed doors, and pressing through challenges.
- 2nd Watch: 9pm-12am (Midnight). The reality is that most people retire for the night about this watch. Those assigned to cover these three hours should seal the brethren in the blood of Yeshua against bad dreams, spiritual attacks, demonic visitations such as spiritual harlotry/defilement. Prayers for the Lord to give His saints sweet sleep from the daily labours are appropriate. [thankGodforJesus.org](http://thankGodforJesus.org) says that this is considered a Time of Divine Visitations and Acts of Change.
- 3rd Watch: 12am-3am There is strong anecdotal evidence that this is the most active period for witches, wizards, and denizens to worship Satan, consult, plot and plan attacks in their covens. Through the power of the Name of Yeshua and declaration of the Blood of Yeshua saints can nullify all negative vibrations from such gatherings.

An objective of asymmetrical spiritual warfare in this regard should be to proactively nullify the works of darkness before they are done. As the kingdom of darkness is in strong consultation under the cover of darkness, their gathering can be scattered through warfare prayer. Their meeting places can be invaded by release of Blood of the Lamb which they cannot stand. Angels can also be deployed to give effect to same. ([ThankGodforJesus.org](http://ThankGodforJesus.org) rightly identifies this as a period of much spiritual activity). These scriptures should be declared by those on duty:

Isaiah 8:9-10 (KJV) 9 Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces. 10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

Isaiah 54:15-17 (KJV) 15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

- 4th Watch: 3am-6am We believe, with a high degree of confidence that this is the time when the witches, wizards and demons who spent the previous three hours in consultation and worship of Satan spread out to execute their wicked enterprises against those who are enjoying the sweetest segment of sleep! Most bad dreams, death in sleep cases, paralysis, and all manner of crises encounters people have with the powers of darkness seem to happen at this time. (ThankGodforJesus.org calls this a period of Angelic Release, Encounters, e.g., Jacob) Matt 14:25, Matt 14:26, Gen 28:12; Gen 32:21).

This is a time when intercessors should deploy the full measure of the Blood with these declarations and decrees:

Revelation 12:11 (KJV) 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

Philippians 2:9-12 (KJV) 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father. 12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

In this watch, there should be time to not just defend saints but to also lay hold of the power of the finished work of Yeshua at the Cross to make intercession and decrees designed to positively impact the hours of daylight. This should be a time for the most creative of prayers and decrees concerning wholeness, wellness, financial and material blessing for the saints. These are times to speak into the land, air (first and second heavens) and waters (the marine world generally). Scriptures such as these are powerful for the season.

Job 38:12-16 (KJV) 12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; and caused the dayspring to know his place; 13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it? 14 It is turned as clay to the seal; and they stand as a garment. 15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken. 16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

Job 38:12-16 (KJV) 12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; and caused the dayspring to know his place; 13 That it might take hold of the ends

of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?  
14 It is turned as clay to the seal; and they stand as a garment. 15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken. 16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

John 16: 23-26 (KJV) 23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. 24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full. 25 These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father. 26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

Let us note that our Head and King, Yeshua prayed early in the morning to transact affairs of the earth realm with the Father. We should emulate Him and sort out each day with heaven, a great while before daybreak.

Mark 1:35 (KJV) 35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

Brethren on Day break with the King who awake for duty at 4.00am CT and 5.00am ET are on a serious assignment on behalf of the Body worldwide.

A notable miracle tied to the fourth watch of the day

Mark 6:46-51 (KJV) 46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray. 47 And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land. 48 And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about

the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them. 49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out: 50 For they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid. 51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

Yeshua asked His disciples to watch and pray

Matthew 26:41 (KJV) 41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

Mark 13:33 (KJV) 33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

Luke 21:36 (KJV) 36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

Matthew 26:36-41 (KJV) 36 Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder. 37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy. 38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me. 39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt. 40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour? 41 Watch and pray, that

ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing,  
but the flesh is weak.

**Commentary:** Note the question in verse 40: Could you not watch with me for one hour? Can we rise up to this challenge in intercession and spiritual warfare?

Matthew 26:36-46 (KJV) 42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done. 43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy. 44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words. 45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. 46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

The Principle and practice of Midnight Prayers within the watches  
Notwithstanding the 8 watches of the day, a case can be made for a special Midnight Prayer session between 11.00-11.15am or 11.30-12.30am for as many brethren as can participate. This is a time of closing the gate of the outgoing day and opening the gates of the next day. There is anecdotal evidence that it the midnight hour is a special time of exchange of power, deliverance and loosing of captivity.

Exodus 11:4-7 (KJV) 4 And Moses said, Thus saith the Lord, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt: 5 And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first born of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts. 6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more. 7 But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast:

that ye may know how that the Lord doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

Exodus 12:29 (KJV) 29 And it came to pass, that at midnight the Lord smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.

Judges 16:2-3 (KJV) 2 And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him. 3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that is before Hebron

Ruth 3:7-9 (KJV) 7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down. 8 And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. 9 And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou art a near kinsman.

It can also be a time of switching blessings, life for death!

1 Kings 3: 19-21 (KJV) 19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it. 20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom. 21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but

when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

David was a man of prayer and revealed a secret!

Psalm 119:62 (KJV) 62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee because of thy righteous judgments.

The midnight was also a metaphor for end of all things

Matthew 25:6 (KJV) 6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

Mark 13:35 (KJV) 35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:

The midnight imagery is applicable in Yeshua's school of prayer.

Luke 11:5-13 (KJV) 5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves; 6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him? 7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee. 8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth. 9 And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. 10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. 11 If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent? 12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a

scorpion? 13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

It was at midnight that Paul and Silas got deliverance from Prison

Acts 16:23-30 (KJV) 23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely: 24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks. 25 And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them. 26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed. 27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled. 28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here. 29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas, 30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

Paul experienced the midnight miracle in his ministry

Acts 20:7-12 (KJV) 7 And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight. 8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together. 9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead. 10 And Paul went down,

and fell on him, and embracing him said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him. 11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed. 12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

These revelations and expositions are not exhaustive. We invite you therefore to posture in humility before the Lord, asking for illumination of Holy Spirit which will make the Word to come alive with liberating truth. That is how we can be empowered to live above all wiles and devices of Satan, turning all challenges into opportunities for growth and victory.

Assignment:1. Please outline what you learnt from this chapter about chain prayers 2. Please outline the key things you learnt about the Night watches 3. Kindly explain 2 things you will start doing from now going forward based on this chapter

## Chapter 29

### Epilogue - Rules of Engagement in Asymmetrical Warfare

#### **Introduction**

One of the most embarrassing truths is that natural humans in the world are boldly exercising exercising the dominion mandate of man in Genesis 1:26-30 over all spheres of the earth realm – the first and second heavens, the land, and waters. These are just a few of their exploits:

- Building, installation, and operations of the International Space Station in outer space
- Explorations to the Moon, Mars, and other planets in outer space
- Explorations to the highest peaks of mountains and deepest depths of valleys on earth
- Explorations to the depths of oceans and other waters
- Development of submarines which are nuclear powered and can stay under water for long periods
- For good of humanity, they have developed facilities and amenities which have advanced human civilization on several fronts including aircraft, railways, ships, internet, computers and all the things we take for granted including kitchen appliances.
- Through unregenerate mindset, there have also been development of weapons of mass destruction including nuclear warheads, atomic bombs, submarines, hypersonic missiles which can wipe out huge population centres, cities, or nations.

**The Keys to all the things which humans have achieved include these:**

1. Mental liberation

2. Faith in man's capacity
3. Generous investments in education, research, and Development
4. Persistent quest which keeps pushing the limits of what humans can do
5. Being uncomfortable with past achievements and the status quo

On the other hand, here are some of the biggest problems of the saved and the Church

1. Minimal vision for excellence in things of the Spirit
2. Premature satisfaction with where we are and tendency to want to settle down
3. Inadequate understanding of the Scriptures because we do not study deeply enough with open hearts and minds
4. Tendency to forget, belittle or ignore the reality of Satan and evil spirits at work in the earth realm whose overwhelming purpose is to steal, kill, and destroy (John 10:10a, 1 Peter 5:8)
5. Limited understanding of Spiritual Warfare
6. Fundamental misapplication of Spiritual Warfare as tool of fighting flesh and blood or feeding the belly/achieving humanistic worldly goals - fostering love of the world, which is forbidden (James 4, 1 John 2:5-7)
7. Over-promotion of Satan and powers of darkness while stripping saints of their capacities to push back and overcome. The result is turning of believers into fearful wimps who need to be co-dependent on their Leaders.
8. A weak Theology that makes saints unable to understand who they are in Yeshua and Who He is in them
9. A victim mentality arising from a messed-up mindset.

What the Lord has done in this course on Prayer, Fasting and Spiritual Warfare is to essentially provide saints detailed instructions which equip all to walk victoriously in everyday life. The revelations are available in written lessons which will be published in eBook form, video, and audio.

## **Rules of Engagement in asymmetrical spiritual warfare**

1. Do not resort to spiritual Warfare what should be resolved by personal repentance, growth in character, fortitude, endurance, and humility to adjust from negative mindset and attitudes. At times, the Lord allows tough situations for the purpose of developing our spiritual muscles and trust in Him. He can place us under bosses or with spouses whose attitude can tax our patience. To resort to warfare for such spouses, bosses, or neighbours to be killed or suffer harm is to abuse the entire process. Forgiveness may be the key. Even if the situation persists, the Word of Yeshua is settled!

Matthew 18:21-22 (KJV) 21 Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? 22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.

Most times, Elohim allows what we go through to reveal defects inside our soul – hurts, low self-esteem, damaged emotions, stronghold of unforgiveness. This is why the greatest instrument of asymmetrical spiritual warfare is love. If we can live in love, we basically go outside the reach of Satan and powers of darkness. They lack the capacity to fight or defeat those who greatly manifest the Love DNA of Elohim.

Romans 12:14, 17-21 (KJV) 14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. 18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. 19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. 20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

2. Do not give Satan any legal ground to smite through chinks in your spiritual armour. This includes walking in anger, wrat or remaining in Sin of any type.

Ephesians 4:26-32 (KJV) 26 Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: 27 Neither give place to the devil. 28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. 29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. 30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. 31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice: 32 And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

Anger, wrath, offence and unforgiveness give Satan openings to smite believers.

3. You have the capacity in Yeshua to outwit the Enemy. This can be done when you deliberately avoid rigid fixtures of methodism. Do not be too methodical or insist on well laid out plans in all you do. Allow Holy Spirit to inspire you in a real way to shift things around you such as sleeping times, mealtimes, and prayer times. In this way, powers of darkness assigned to case (stalk/troll and observe) us can be confused. If you are a leader, train your team to be very nimble, able to easily shift tactics when need arises.
4. Elohim has already wired into the earth realm, the statute of limitation which guarantees successful outcomes for His

saints through all crises. Have supreme faith in The Lord's ability to see you through all situations.

Romans 8:28, 35-39 (KJV) 28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Let this scripture be drilled into the depths of your heart and mind and you will walk in victory always.

5. Understand the difference between STRATEGY and TACTICS. Strategy is the overall war plan while tactics deal with specific battle plans. Keep your eyes on the big goal, always but be flexible on the details of tactics. It is better to lose battles and win the War than win battles and lose the war.

Proverbs 4:7 (KJV) 7 Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

6. Total consecration and a mind renewed by the Word is one of the grand keys to be invincible in spiritual warfare. When you are consecrated to Elohim alone and have the mind of Yeshua, you are fully immersed into divine cover.

Romans 12:1-2 (KJV) 1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

When the mind is not renewed, those who go to spiritual warfare may make the wrong judgement calls.

Colossians 3:1-3 (KJV) 1 If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. 2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. 3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.”

7. Keep your plans private. Satan cannot read your heart and mind. When you disclose plans, you arm them to attack/counterattack. Do not flaunt your plans on social media lest the enemy work overtime to nullify. You can celebrate testimonies of what Elohim has already done.

James 1:26 (KJV) 26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.

8. Do not fight or make long term decisions in periods of emotional upheaval. Keep your emotions in check, get deliverance from anger issues because they can becloud your assessment. Hear more and speak less in battle situations.

James 1:19-20 (KJV) 19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath:20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

When you are angry, keep quiet because what will come out will be negative and attract satanic attention and attacks.

9. The enemy is not Omniscient and Omnipresent. You can confuse Satan and his agents with decoys and false flag operations. You can release certain words designed to shake off spiritual forces that are stalking you or those that are getting ready to fight while you deftly do the opposite.
10. Praying in the Spirit as prompted by Holy Spirit is effective when you are pressed on every side and need to break out of traps. Holy Spirit is available to help us at such times. Satan and his agents cannot understand a sudden shift away from the languages they have known us to speak. This is why we must dump all the learnt tongues/fake tongues and utter only what is inspired by Holy Spirit.

Romans 8:26-27 (KJV) 26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. 27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.

Ephesians 6:18 (KJV) 18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;”

11. Engage in Psychological operations when dealing with human agents of the enemy. Shout when you have to. Emulate David the day he slew Goliath after waging psychological operations with powerful words of faith.

1 Samuel 17:40-51 (KJV) 40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine. 41 And the Philistine came

on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield went before him.<sup>42</sup> And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.<sup>43</sup> And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.<sup>44</sup> And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

<sup>45</sup> Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.<sup>46</sup> This day will the Lord deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.<sup>47</sup> And all this assembly shall know that the Lord saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the Lord's, and he will give you into our hands.

<sup>48</sup> And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came, and drew nigh to meet David, that David hastened, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.<sup>49</sup> And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.<sup>50</sup> So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of David.<sup>51</sup> Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.”

## 12. Engage in Active Faith

Hear: What we hear builds us up. We need to study intensively and Romans 10:17

Believe the word in your heart of hearts

Speak: Speak what you believe

2 Corinthians 4:13 (KJV) 13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

Act in Faith when praying. Pray what you believe/decreed and believe what you pray/decreed

Mark 11:22-24 (KJV) 22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. 23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. 24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

Zechariah 4:6-7 (KJV) 6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the Lord of hosts. 7 Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it.

13. Possess grounds before agents of darkness do. Be swift and utilise tools of surprise. Where necessary, engage in special types of prayer as detailed in chapters 28 and 29:

- Midnight prayers
- Fourth Watch prayers (between 3.00-6.00am)

14. Flow with the Law of Times and seasons. There is a time to engage and a time to dis-engage

Ecclesiastes 3:1-8 (KJV) 1 To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven: 2 A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted; 3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up; 4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance; 5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; 6 A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; 7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak; 8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

When the Lord gives indication to stand down or embrace peace with those who have allowed their vessels to be used to fight, embrace same with confidence.

Hebrews 12:14-16 (KJV) 14 Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: 15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; 16 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.

15. In corporate warfare or chain prayer: Hear instructions, understand, agree, believe, and pray in one accord with other saints as all are aligned with legitimate authority.

1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV) 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye

all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

Matthew 18:19-20 (KJV) 19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

1 Chronicles 12:38 (KJV) 38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

Recuse yourself from any prayer or decree that does not resonate in your heart. It is more honourable than praying in doubt or offence which nullifies the prayers of others.

16. Ultimately, in your heart of hearts, have a readiness to submit to perfect will of Elohim as the best outcome in prayer and spiritual warfare.

1 John 5:14-15, 17 (KJV) 14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us: 15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

17. In all your prayer and decrees, seek first the Kingdom and its righteousness

Matthew 6:33 (KJV) 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

18. Stand on the Word for all issues of Life, Health, Resources, Protection, Promotion, Favour. Deem the Word as ye and amen, not subject to debate

John 10:10 (KJV) 10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

Psalm 138:1-2 (KJV) 1 I will praise thee with my whole heart: before the gods will I sing praise unto thee. 2 I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

Psalm 119:18 (KJV) For ever, O Lord, thy word is settled in heaven.

19. Let Rapture readiness trump all else. In all your getting, get ready every day and every moment, using eternity as fulcrum. If spiritual warfare will poison your heart and you become so conscious of things of this earth, you may need to let go whatever has the capacity to shift your eyes off eternity.

Hebrews 9:27-28 (KJV) 27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: 28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

The question should always be: to what extent is this warfare aiding my process of being fit for the rapture?

Ephesians 5: 26-27 (KJV) 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church,

not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

20. The best battles and wars are those fought by Elohim while we rest in Him

2 Thessalonians 3:2-3 (KJV) 2 And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith. 3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil.

2 Chronicles 20:15-17 (KJV) 15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the Lord unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's. 16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel. 17 Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the Lord with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the Lord will be with you.

Assignment: 1. Please write short summaries of any 12 of the rules of engagement in asymmetrical spiritual warfare 2. Course Summary: Write an essay of at least 500 words to summarise Course 130: Prayer, Fasting and Spiritual Warfare.

## Course Impact Assessment

1. True or False: Yeshua conducted a school of ministry prior to his ascension.  
 True  False
2. Select one of the 4 features Yeshua gave to ensure victory of the Great Commission and explain your understanding and how you can apply it to your life and ministry 1). Authority of His Name 2). His Abiding Presence 3) The Holy Spirit to abide within His saints 4). Yeshua's present ministry of Intercession as High Priest
3. Explain how you will respond to the 3 tools: Prayer, Fasting and Spiritual Warfare, to exercise in faith
4. True or False: Some have turned spiritual warfare into charismatic witchcraft sessions.  
 True  False
5. Explain your definition of prayer prior to taking this course and how has your definition changed as a result of this course?
6. Is there a linkage between prayer and the will of Yahweh? Support your response with scriptural references
7. True or False: Mankind is the legal assign of Yahweh to manage and rule the affairs of the earth  
 True  False
8. Which of the following is not a component of prayer?  
 Knowledge of the Will of Yahweh  
 Knowing the tactics of the enemy  
 Understanding the Nature and Power of Yahweh  
 Faith in what we are assured by His Word and Holy Spirit

9. True or False: Prayer is incomplete until the answers are manifest  
 True  False
10. Briefly summarize inquiry prayer and praying in the Spirit.
11. True or False: Right Relationship with Yahweh is the basis of effective prayer  
 True  False
12. True or False: To claim to be saved and still indulge in sin as a habit and lifestyle is to make the grace of God of no effect.  
 True  False
13. What do you do when you do not know what to do?  
 Ask your friends opinion  
 Ask you ministry leader to pray  
 Pray
14. Briefly summarize the pattern of prayer outlined in the Lord's Prayer Matthew 6:5-15
15. Which of the following is not a hindrance to prayer?  
 Satanic Opposition  
 Allowing Holy Spirit to guide  
 Unforgiving Spirit  
 Sin
16. True or False: True intercessors graduate through a process  
 True  False
17. Briefly explain what Fasting is and what it is not
18. True or False: Fasting is not necessarily confined to absence of food.  
 True  False

19. Please explain 2 benefits of fasting outline in Chapter 10
20. Why is corporate fasting beneficial?
21. List and explain the 3 key limitations to Satan's capacity
22. True or False: To ignore the reality of the existence of Satan is to live in denial  
 True  False
23. Explain the basis of the Statute of Limitation on Satan
24. Explain Offensive Spiritual Warfare
25. Explain the assignment of Principalities and Powers
26. True or False: It is biblical for saints to bind Satan  
 True  False
27. Explain the difference between Prayer and Spiritual Warfare
28. Select one of the forms of spiritual warfare: Binding, Loosing, Casting out evil spirits, Resisting the devil, Passing cedes prompted by Holy Spirit, Calling Angels to intervene and explain what it is, when to utilize it supporting your response with scripture references
29. Explain Defensive, Asymmetrical and Conventional Warfare. List the equipment for each and explain how the equipment functions.
30. True or False: Wiles are tricks and deceitful plans design to deceive intended victims  
 True  False
31. True or False: Devices are the way one goes about to execute an evil plan  
 True  False

32. True or False: When true spiritual warfare is exercised, the Gospel  
 True  False
33. True or False: Lust of the eyes, lust of the flesh and pride of life are tactics the enemy uses  
 True  False
34. Explain your indisputable rights of spiritual authority which allow you to pray with certainty.

## HOW TO BE INVOLVED

If you would like to be part of the elect who Elohim will use to impact and transform the Church world-wide with this revelation, there are various ways you can be involved, depending on your skills:

- i. Promote these revelations to the wider Body through electronic or print means or via Facebook and other Social Media platforms.
- ii. Be part of those who will use revelation in this course to train other leaders and saints within your loop of Kingdom influence – on and off Facebook
- iii. You have the skills/capacity to edit or proofread these materials
- iv. You can support in any other way: Financially or otherwise. Please send a note to:  
visionarymail7@gmail.com

# MASTERCLASS CURRICULUM

The curriculum includes 41 modules and is divided into five courses consisting of basic and advanced courses. The basic courses are foundational Christian doctrines and beliefs, based entirely and completely on the bible as well as practical principles and practices concerning Ministry and how to fulfil same.

Course 1: Systematic, Applied Kingdom Theology (Study of the Godhead) - 4 Modules

Module 1. Course 100: Constitution of the Kingdom

Module 2. Course 101: Understanding Elohim

Module 3. Course 102: Understanding Yeshua Ha Maschiach

Module 4. Course 103: Holy Spirit: Who He Is and What He does

Course 2: Systematic Applied Kingdom Culture (Identity and Life of Saints as Kingdom Citizens) - 9 Modules

Module 1: Course 104: The 16 Fundamental Glorious Truths

Module 2: Course 105: The 9 Fundamental C` s

Module 3: Course 106: The Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope and Charity

Module 4: Course 107: Grace

Module 5: Course 113: Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How.

Module 6: Course 120: Personal Spiritual Growth and Maturity

Module 7: Course 136: Divine Perspective of Purpose

Module 8: Course 138: Legacies of Yeshua

Module 9: Course 124: Kingdom Culture in Marriage

Course 3: Systematic Applied Kingdom Leadership Studies - 9 Modules (Leadership in the Church from Kingdom Perspectives)

Module 1: Course 108: The Church

Module 2: Course 109: Kingdom Oriented Church Growth

Module 3: Course 110: The Church of His Vision

Module 4: Course 111: The Kingdom of Elohim

Module 5: Course 114: Leadership in the Household of Faith

Module 6: Course 115: Authority  
Module 7: Course 117: Ministerial Ethics  
Module 8: Course 135: Priesthood and the Kingdom Church  
Module 9: Course 140: Strategic Kingdom Leadership

Course 4: Systematic Applied Kingdom Assignment and Ministry - 7 Modules

Module 1: Course 116: The Great Commission  
Module 2: Course 118: The Call, Cost and Rewards of Discipleship  
Module 3: Course 119: Ministry: Discover, Pursue and Fulfilling  
Module 4: Course 112: The Fivefold: Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers  
Module 5: Course 121: Market Place Ministry  
Module 6: Course 122: Women in Ministry  
Module 7: Course 123: Rewards of the Faithful

Course 5: Systematic Applied Kingdom Dominion Mandate - 7 Modules

Module 1: Course 125: Kingdom Finances and Stewardship  
Module 2: Course 127: Signs, Wonders and the Miraculous  
Module 3: Course 128: Understanding the Human Nature  
Module 4: Course 129: Critical Adversaries  
Module 5: Course 130: Prayer, Fasting & Spiritual Warfare  
Module 6: Course 134: Apostasies, Heresies, Errors, and the Pseudo-Gospel

Course 6: Systematic Applied Kingdom Eschatological Studies - 5 Modules

Module 1: Course 131: Dispensations, Seasons and Times  
Module 2: Course 141: Understanding the End Times  
Module 3: Course 137: 7 Letters from Heaven  
Module 4: Course 143: Apocalypse Decoded  
Module 5: Course 139: Completing the Unfinished Reformation

The curriculum is released free of charge to saints worldwide who are willing to utilise the courses to empower other saints by training them to function as the Royal Priesthood after the Order of Melchizedek. In some parts of the world, Bible Schools have requested and received the curriculum which they use for training. A great company of saints have been trained and ordained through the process worldwide and serve as mentors to saints participating in the Master Class

## MASTERCLASS MENTORS

Apostle Kolade Akin – United Kingdom  
Deacon Eddie Gaston –Michigan USA  
Pastor Barbara Gaston – Michigan USA  
Apostle Brenda Jamison –Pennsylvania USA  
Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones –California USA  
Minister Taylor McCarty – Texas USA  
Minister Jacqueline McCarty – Texas USA  
Minister Brittney McCarty – Texas USA  
Apostle Anthonette Morehead – Arizona USA  
Apostle Jerry Okojie – Ireland  
Minister Ann Watson –Maryland USA  
Minister Tavon Green –Texas USA  
Jackson Gabriel-chiloh - Nigeria  
Pastor Dan Tlhabane - South Africa  
Chewe Mulenga Musandu –Zimbabwe  
Evangelist Karene Chingwanangwana - Zimbabwe  
Minister Benedicte Musanga Mulyangote –Botswana  
Evangelist Helen Nnenne Anyadike –Nigeria  
Apostle Jacky Hughes – United Kingdom  
Olufunke Aliu – London, United Kingdom  
Pastor Olabisi Ogunsakin –Ireland  
Minister Mario Sandoval –Texas USA  
Minister Susan DeRiso –Texas USA  
Minister Michelle Wilson –Pennsylvania USA  
Pastor Godfrey Maenzanise - Zimbabwe  
Pastor Mollie Maenzanise - Zimbabwe  
Pastor Emma Adingupu – United Kingdom  
Apostle Pat Chidakwa - Zimbabwe  
Minister Osca Stan –Tanzania  
Apostle John Ashu Agboreyong - Ireland  
Teacher Akwasi Abankwah Nyamah – United Kingdom

## OTHER BOOKS BY APOSTLE GEORGE

Understanding Elohim  
The Kingdom Church  
Authority  
Ministerial Ethics  
Market Place Ministry  
Women in Ministry  
Rewards of the Faithful  
Critical Adversaries  
Signs, Wonders and Miracles  
Legacies of Yeshua  
Understanding Human Nature  
Doctrines of the Bible  
The Fivefold: Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and  
Teachers  
Understanding Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah  
The 6 Fundamental C's: response of the Truly Redeemed  
Apostasies, Heresies, Errors, and the Pseudo-Gospel  
The Holy Spirit: Who He is and What He does  
The Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope, Charity  
Grace: Basis of Kingdom Life and Ministry  
The Call, Costs and Rewards of Discipleship  
Ministry: Discover, Pursue and Fulfilling  
The 16 Fundamental Glorious Truths  
Personal Spiritual Growth and Maturity  
Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How  
Strategic Kingdom Leadership  
Kingdom Culture in Marriage & Family  
Kingdom Finances and Stewardship  
Dispensations, Seasons, and Times  
Understanding the End Times  
Priesthood and the Kingdom Church  
Completing the Unfinished Reformation  
7 Letters from Heaven: Interim Assessment  
Divine Perspective of Purpose

Kingdom Oriented Church Growth  
Constitution of the Kingdom

## About the Author

Apostle George and Pastor Grace Akalonu are products of the Grace, Mercy and Favour of Elohim. Divine election enabled them to be His vessels of honour for downloading high quality resources which ministers worldwide are using to empower multitudes for ministry.

The Teach, Train, Equip, Activate and Release paradigm of ministry training they developed called Global School of Ministry is a curriculum freely available to all saints at [www.kingdombooksclub.com](http://www.kingdombooksclub.com) and [www.gsomonline.org](http://www.gsomonline.org). They are visionaries of International Ministers Fellowship and Global Advanced Mentorship Program. Global Missions Board and the Global Prayer and Spiritual Cabinet. The videos of this teaching are among over 1,200 free videos at the True Kingdom Live Channel on YouTube.

They live in Hornchurch, London, United Kingdom with their children, Favour, Elect, Arise, Praise and Destiny.

# PRAYER, FASTING *and* SPIRITUAL WARFARE

This book is a training manual for all saints who desire to understand the holy disciplines of Prayer, Fasting and Spiritual Warfare. The revelations are presented in a systematic way, based on Course 130 of Global School of Ministry and the Global Advanced Mentorship Program. Some revolutionary insights are given into such topics as Intercession as spiritual midwifery, Asymmetrical Spiritual Warfare, Actionable Spiritual Intelligence and Hindrances to effective prayer. Deeper insights into the meaning, purpose and practice of Fasting are also offered. The totality of revelation within pages of this book will equip those who study with open hearts and minds, the capacity in Yeshua to resist Satan, deliver his captives and establish the ordinance of the Kingdom. Here is a tool to equip saints to walk in the original dominion mandate which Yeshua recovered for us on the Cross of Calvary.



Published by Kingdom Books Club  
Division of Authentic Kingdom Culture  
California, Chicago, London, Owerri

ISBN:978-1-948291-21-7